



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

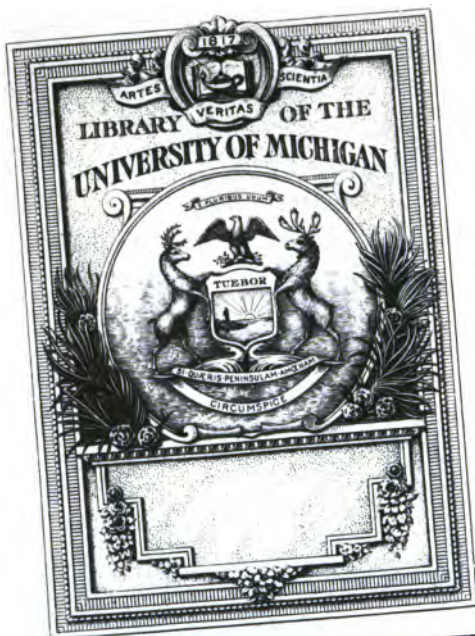
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

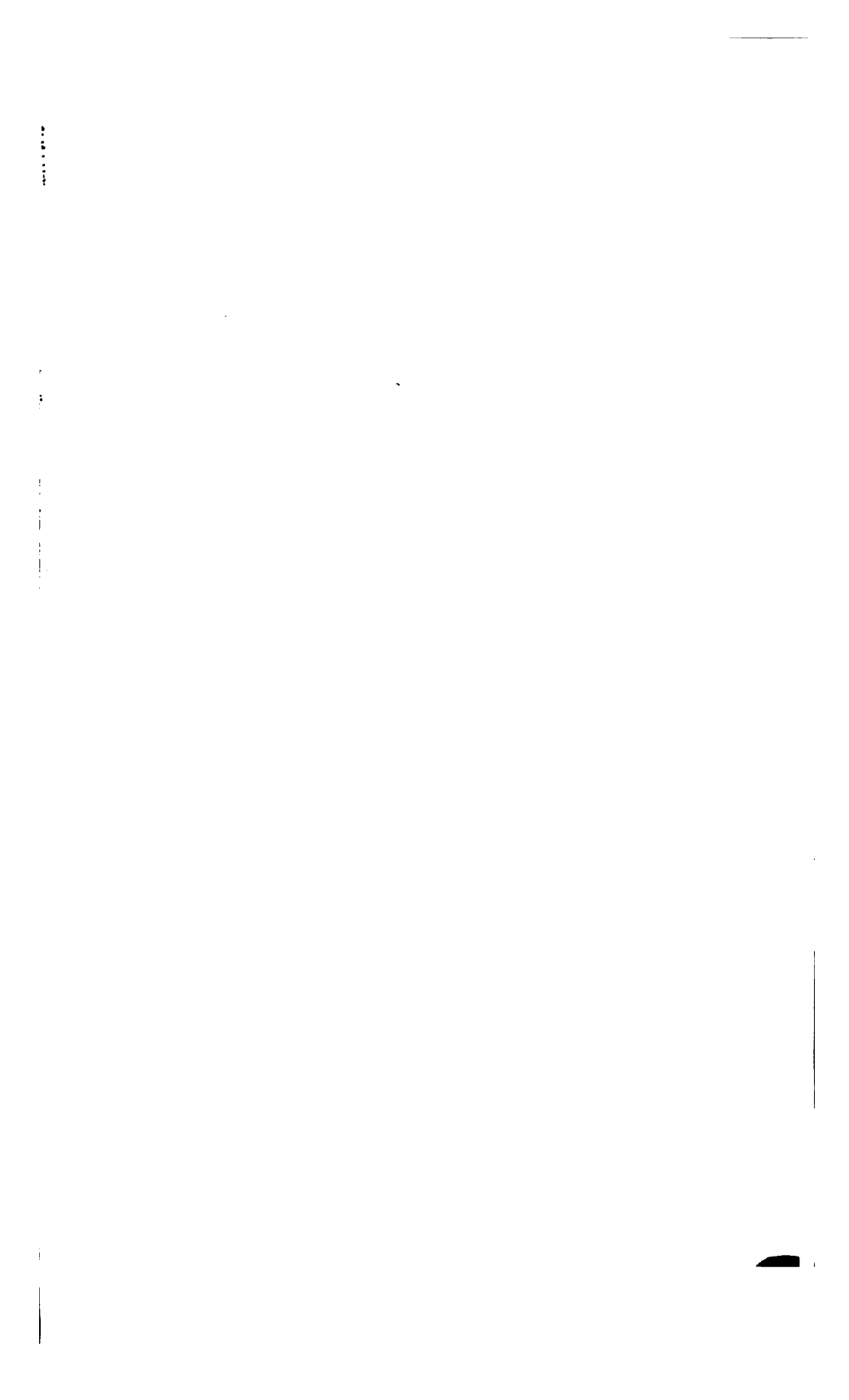
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

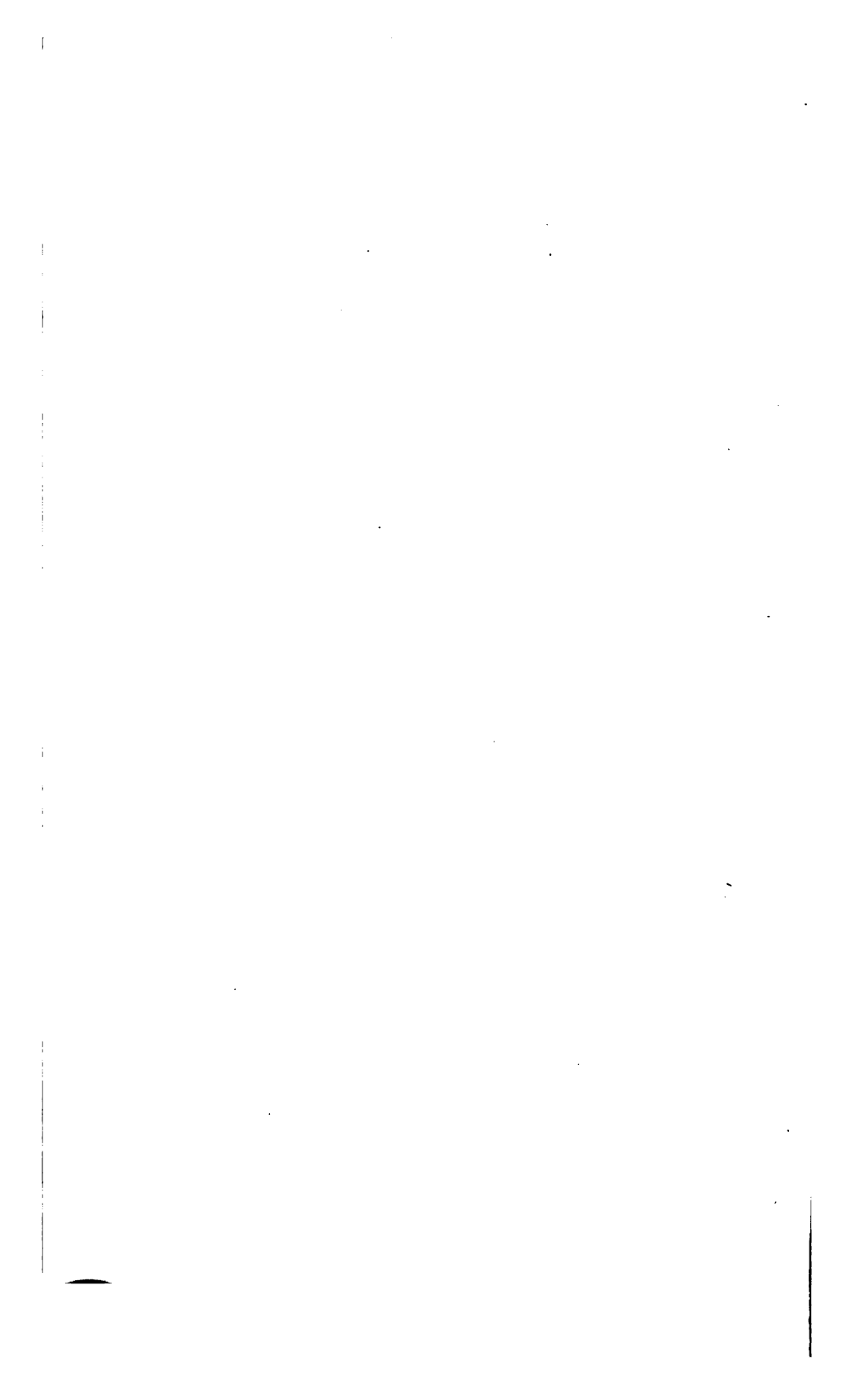


THE GIFT OF
Tappan Presbyterian
Association

BS
1225
.F12







HORÆ MOSAICÆ,
OR
A VIEW OF THE MOSAICAL RECORDS,

WITH RESPECT TO
THEIR COINCIDENCE WITH PROFANE ANTIQUITY;
THEIR INTERNAL CREDIBILITY;
AND
THEIR CONNECTION WITH CHRISTIANITY:

COMPREHENDING

The Substance of Eight Lectures read before the University
of OXFORD, in the Year 1801; pursuant to the Will of
the late Rev. JOHN BAMPTON, A.M.

BY GEORGE STANLEY FABER, A.M.
FELLOW OF LINC. COLL.)

VOL. II.

— Ὁ τῶν Ἰουδαίων θεσμοθετής, ὅς ἐστι τυχὼν ἀντὶ —
LONG. de Sub. sect. ix.

OXFORD,

At the UNIVERSITY PRESS, for the AUTHOR:

Sold by W. HANWELL and J. PARKER; and J. COOKE: also by
F. and C. RIVINGTON, St. Paul's Church-Yard; and
J. HATCHARD, Piccadilly, London.

MDCCCI.



Gift
Tappan Prob. Assoc.
2-9-1933

CONTENTS

OF

VOL. II.

BOOK II.

THE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE MOSAICAL
AND CHRISTIAN DISPENSATIONS.

SECT. I.

Erroneous Opinions respecting their Connection.

CHAP. I.

Error of certain of the Gentile Converts respecting the Connection of Judaism and Christianity, p. 3. 1. The Gnostics, p. 6. 2. Cerinthus, p. 16. 3. Manes, p. 17. 4. Other similar Heretics, p. 26.

CHAP. II.

Error respecting the Connection of the Law and the Gospel peculiar to the Jews, p. 28. 1. The great Body of the Jewish Nation, p. 28. 2. The Jews, who embraced Christianity during the Ministry of our Lord, p. 32. 3. Jewish Christians after the death of our Lord, p. 35.

VOL. II.

SECT.

SECT. II.

The Connection between Judaism and Christianity
by means of Types.

CHAP. I.

The End of the Establishment of the Law of Moses, p. 49.

CHAP. II.

The Ceremonial Law, p. 46. 1. Sacrifices, p. 59. 2. The Scape-Goat, p. 69. 3. The High-Priest, p. 70. 4. The Passover, p. 72. 5. Legal Impurity, p. 78. 6. The Red Heifer, p. 83. 7. The Cities of Refuge, p. 87. 8. Unclean Meats, p. 88.

CHAP. III.

The Passage of Israel through the Red Sea, typical of the Laver of Regeneration, p. 93. Nature of Regeneration, p. 101. It restores Man to the pristine Image of Adam, p. 110. A tendency to Sin, even in the Regenerate, p. 120. The Necessity of Regeneration, p. 124.

CHAP. IV.

Eminent Characters typical of Christ, p. 133. 1. Adam, p. 134. 2. Melchizedek, p. 134. 3. Isaac and Ismael, p. 137. 4. Isaac, p. 138. 5. Joseph, p. 142. 6. Moses, Marah, Manna, Mafiah and Meribah, the Brazen Serpent, p. 146. 7. Aaron, p. 162. 8. Elijah, p. 167. 9. David and Solomon, p. 168. Solomon's Song compared with other Specimens of Oriental Poetry, p. 173.

CHAP. V.

Opinions of the Jews, p. 184.

SECT.

CONTENTS.

7.

SECT. III.

Their Connection by means of Prophecy.

CHAP. I.

Prophecies, which define the Family of the Messiah, p. 193.

1. Prophecy of the Messiah delivered to Eve, p. 194.

2. Prophecy of Noah, p. 197. 3. Prophecy delivered to Abraham, p. 199. 4. To Isaac, p. 202. 5. To Jacob, p. 203. 6. To Judah, p. 203. 7. To David, p. 205.

CHAP. II.

Prophecies relating to the Office and Character of the Messiah, the Call of the Gentiles, and the Rejection of the Jews, p. 215. 1. Contained in the Psalms, p. 216. 2. Isaiah, p. 223. 3. Jeremiah, p. 241. 4. Ezekiel, p. 243. 5. Daniel, p. 244. 6. Amos, p. 248. 7. Micah, p. 249. 8. Haggai, p. 253. 9. Zechariah, p. 254. 10. Malachi, p. 263.

CHAP. III.

Prophecies, which declare that the Law was to be superseded by the Gospel, p. 266. 1. Prophecy of Moses, p. 266. 2. Prophecies contained in the Psalms, p. 272. 3. Isaiah, p. 273. 4. Jeremiah, p. 276. 5. Daniel, p. 278. 6. Hosea, p. 279. 7. Amos, p. 280. 8. Malachi, p. 281.

SECT. IV.

The practical Connection between the Law and the Gospel.

CHAP. I.

The Law a Schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, p. 285.

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. II.

Necessity of a perfect Dispensation like the Christian, argued from the Imperfection of the Mosaic, p. 333.

1. The Law, in what sense imperfect; 1. As being only a part of a whole, p. 334. 2. As being calculated only for a small Nation, p. 335. 3. As having had its typical Rites accomplished, and superseded by their realities, p. 336. 11. Christianity perfect, by being in every necessary point the very reverse of the Law; 1. Not burdened by Ceremonies, p. 337. 2. Designed for all mankind, p. 337. 3. The Ritual left to the Discretion of each particular Church, p. 338. 4. Requires internal Purity, in Opposition to the various Washings of the Law, p. 339. 5. Forbids Divorces, except in case of Adultery, p. 339. 6. Forbids Revenge, p. 340. 7. St. Paul's Parallel between Moses and Christ, p. 341. 8. Christianity perfect in three several Respects, p. 341. Conclusion.

HORÆ MOSAICÆ.

BOOK II.

A

VIEW

OF

THE CONNECTION

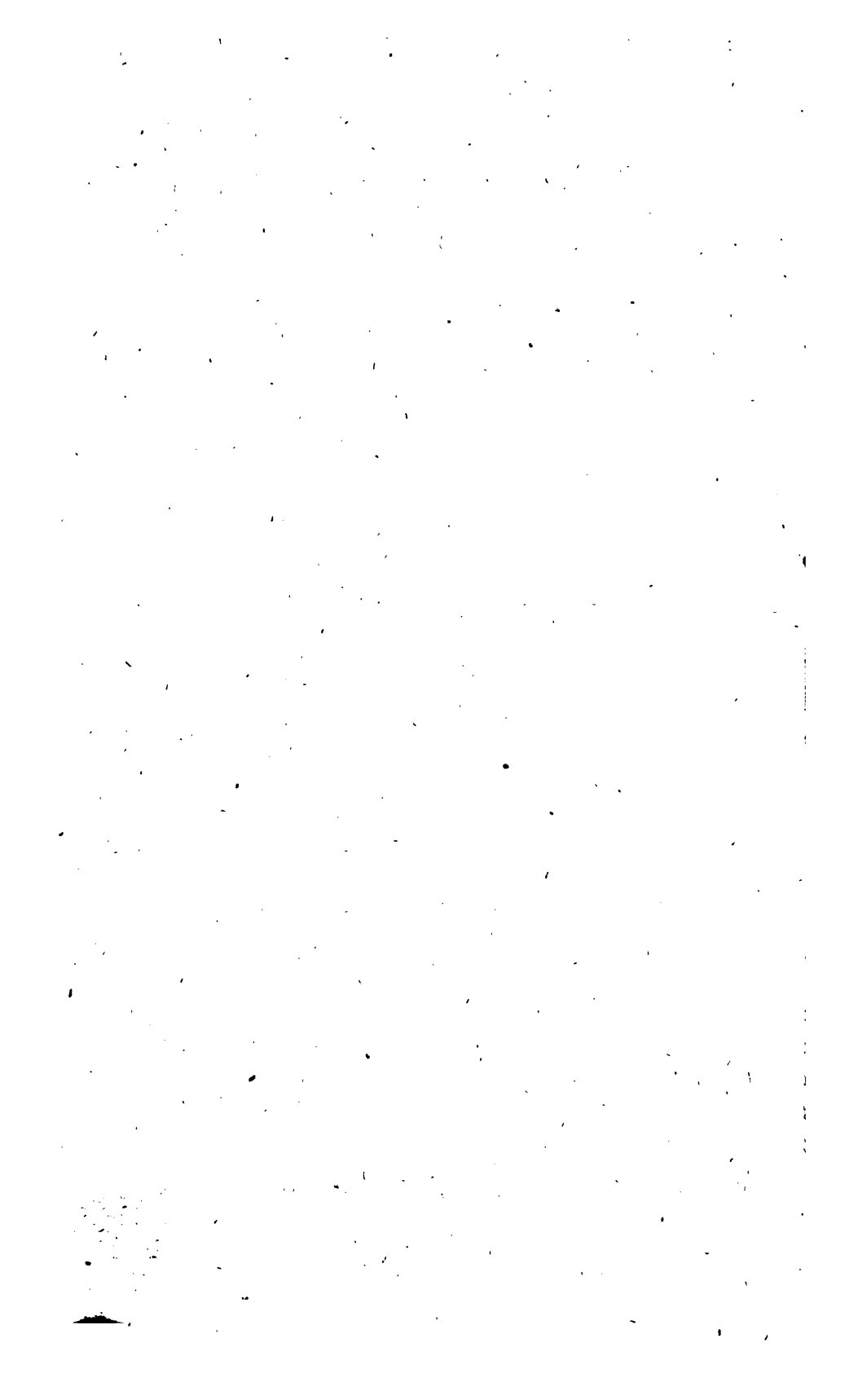
BETWEEN

JUDAISM AND CHRISTIANITY.

Ὁ γὰρ Χριστιανισμὸς ἐκ τοῦ Ἰουδαϊσμοῦ ἐκείνην ἐπέσειν, ἀλλὰ Ἰουδαϊσμός ἐστιν Χριστιανισμὸς. IGNAT. Epist. ad Magnes.

VOL. II.

B



BOOK II.

THE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE MO- SAICAL AND CHRISTIAN DISPENSA- TIONS.

SECT. I.

ERRONEOUS OPINIONS RESPECTING THEIR CONNECTION.

CHAP. I.

ERROR OF CERTAIN OF THE GENTILE CON-
VERTS RESPECTING THE CONNECTION
OF JUDAISM AND CHRISTIANITY. 1. THE
GNOSTICS. 2. CERINTHUS. 3. MANES. 4.
OTHER SIMILAR HERETICS.

TH**ERE** is a most unfortunate propensity in human nature, to adapt every theological doctrine, which claims its attention, to certain preconceived opinions, and imaginary established truths. Instead of raising its ideas to the standard of revelation, it

Error of certain of the Gentile converts respecting the connection of Judaism and Christianity.

SECT. delights rather to reduce revelation to its

- I. own level; and, instead of preparing itself

to receive something totally unexpected, it is unwilling to admit any position, which cannot be reconciled with prior and favourite systems. The natural consequence of such a temper of mind is, to mistake the plainest declarations of Scripture, and to overlook or contradict its clearest and most obvious assertions; to assume the authority of a judge, rather than to put on the submissive meekness of a disciple, and to reject with presumptuous boldness the decisions even of the Almighty himself.

This truth was never more forcibly exemplified, than in the manner in which Christianity was frequently received, at its first promulgation. Built professedly upon the Law of Moses, and replete with the most direct references to the Jewish types and prophecies, the Gospel sought not to overthrow, but to accomplish the venerable code of the Pentateuch. Throughout the whole of the sacred volume of the ancient Scriptures, the promised Messiah is perpetually kept in view; his character is accurately delineated; and his sufferings are described with a precision, to which

no

no human foresight could have attained. CHAP.
 From the first mysterious prediction, that I.
 "the seed of the woman should bruise the
 "head of the serpent," to the concluding
 declaration of Malachi, that "the sun of
 "righteousness should arise with healing
 "in his wings;" type is joined to type,
 and prophecy accumulated upon prophecy,
 till faith is raised to the highest pitch of
 anxious expectation. At length the won-
 derful Personage, whose advent had been
 so particularly announced, descends from
 the right hand of his father; and com-
 mences a life of patient suffering, for the
 sake of lost mankind. The Law now re-
 ceives its accomplishment; and the Gos-
 pel of Christ is discovered to be the end
 both of the simple worship of the Patri-
 archs, and of the gorgeous solemnities of
 the Temple. The dusky shadows of the
 morning are dispersed; and the sun of
 righteousness, blazing with ineffable lustre,
 pours forth the full flood of day upon a
 benighted world.

The connection between the two grand
 component parts of God's covenant with
 man, though so repeatedly pointed out in
 both, was nevertheless incomprehensible to

SECT. numbers of the Jewish, as well as of the

- I. Gentile converts. This part of the wonderful scheme of revelation became, even to some of the *converted* Heathens, foolishness, and to some of the *converted* Israelites, a stumbling-block. The errors of the first arose, principally, from perverting and undervaluing the Mosaical dispensation: the errors of the second, from mistaking its intent. The Gentiles denied its divine origin; the Jews ignorantly supposed it to be a perfect whole, when, in reality, it formed only one half of the grand plan of grace and redemption, predetermined by God from the foundation of the world.

I.
The Gno-
stics.

- I. The principal and most dangerous of the errors maintained by these Gentile converts sprung from that whimsical and fantastic system of theology, the Oriental philosophy. The Persian doctrine of two opposite principles seems to have been the true source both of Gnosticism and Manicheism; and it is easy to conceive, what strange confusion such tenets would occasion, when applied to Christianity.

According to some of these philosophers, the good principle, whom they styled Ormuzd,

muzd, and who was the fountain of life, CHAP.
light, and happiness, was an eternal and I.
necessarily existing being; while the evil
principle denominated Ahriman was a cre-
ated God, who presided over darkness, vice,
and misery.

Others again supposed them both to be eternal; and that, as Ormuzd created a number of pure spirits, or angels, similar to himself in disposition; so Ahriman produced a host of evil and corrupt Genii, whose temper resembled the depravity of their author^a.

To these opinions the Gnostics adapted Christianity. Upon their scheme, the prince of darkness was the creator of the world^b, in which were inherent the seeds of all evil, composed as it is of stubborn and corrupt matter. From this matter he

^a Hyde de Rel. vet. Pers. cap. 9.

^b This notion is hinted at by Clemens Alexandrinus,—
*καταπερ ὑπολήφασιν οἱ τοῦ κτιστοῦ ἄλλοι εἶναι παρὰ τοῦ πρώτου
θεοῦ δογματιζόντες· οὐδ' ὡς ἐδιδουγμένης καὶ κακῆς φύσεως τῆς γενέ-
σεως· ἀδιοὶ γὰρ αἱ δοξαὶ αὐτῶν.* Strom. lib. iv. According to
the account given of this sect by Epiphanius, the Creator
of the world was one of the seven princes of the spheres,
whom they absurdly called Sabaoth. ΕΠΙΦΗ. adv. Hær.
lib. i.

SECT. also formed the bodies of men, and inclosed within them rational souls, which
 I. — were particles of the pure and ethereal light, that composed the essence of God. Such imprisonment is equally against the will of God, and the inclination of the soul, which loaths its base and terrestrial companion, and perpetually struggles to regain its native freedom.

The same evil being, whom they sometimes called demiurge, was the God of the Old Testament, and the author of the Jewish law ; a law consisting of carnal ordinances and ceremonies, which, as they concern matter, must necessarily partake of its evil properties. Such a law was solely calculated to debase that nation into the most abject slavery, and to withdraw their souls from the contemplation of their celestial origin, by plunging them into the midst of ceremonial observances relating merely to the body.

The author of light and goodness at length pitied the miserable state of mankind, who all, as well as the Jews, were under the tyranny of the prince of darkness. The modes indeed of their servitude
 might

might vary, but the minds of all were CHAP.
equally darkened, and they all bowed their I.
necks beneath the galling yoke of this
powerful usurper. The supreme Being
sent a celestial messenger from the fulness^c
of happiness and glory, in which he dwelt,
and invested him with a human form^d.
The name of this heavenly delegate was
Christ; and, though in appearance a man,
yet he was in reality only a shadowy phan-
tom. His body was not like our bodies,
but merely visionary; since it would be
contradictory to imagine, that he, who
came to oppose the influence of matter,
should be clothed in matter^e.

^c Πληρώμα.

^d Epiph. adv. Hær. lib. ii.

^e Epiph. adv. Hær. lib. i. Dr. Lardner, in his Supplement to the Credibility, is unwilling to allow, that St. John wrote his Gospel in opposition to the Docetæ; but the general opinion, respecting the purport of that Gospel, is certainly strengthened very considerably by the words of Ignatius of Antioch, *the disciple of St. John*, and who consequently may be supposed, in an especial manner, to have entered into the views of his master. Δοξάζω Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ὄντος ὑμᾶς σοφισατα. Ἐποίησα γὰρ ὑμᾶς κατηρτισμένους ἐν ἀκινήτῳ πίστεϊ, ὥσπερ καθήλωμένους ἐν τῇ σταυρῷ τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, σαρκὶ τε καὶ πνεύματι, καὶ ἰδρασμένους ἐν ἀγάπῃ ἐν τῇ αἰματὶ Χριστοῦ, πεπληροφορημένους εἰς τοὺς κυρίους ἡμῶν, ἀληθῶς ὄντα ἐκ γενεῆς Δαβὶδ κατὰ σὰρκα, υἱὸν θεοῦ κατὰ θεῖον ἡμῶν καὶ δύναμιν θεοῦ, ὑπεγχετομένην ἀληθῶς ἐκ πατρὸς, βεβαπτισμένους ὑπὸ Ἰωάννου, ἵνα πληρωθῇ

SECT. This illustrious personage immediately
 I. attacked the strong holds of the prince of
 ——— darkness, and ridiculed the authority and
 inefficacy of his rites and ceremonies^f. While he attempted to withdraw the human soul from the intolerable thralldom imposed upon her, he laboured also to raise her thoughts to the bounteous author of light and goodness, and to elevate her conceptions above the sordid views of the material world. Since the soul was for a season linked to a gross and sluggish yoke-fellow, she was to anticipate with joy the moment of her emancipation from so disgraceful a servitude; and in the mean time was to cooperate with the heavenly teacher, by making such a progress towards internal purity, as her present scanty powers would permit. This could only be effected by a vigorous resistance to the passions and appetites of the body; and the most effectual

πληρωθῇ πᾶσα δικαιοσύνη ὑπ' αὐτῆς. Ἀληθῶς ἐπὶ Πόντιῳ Πιλάτῳ καὶ Ἑρωδῶνι τετραρχοῦν καθηλωμένοι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἐν σαρκί—Ταῦτα γὰρ πάντα ἑώραδον δι' ἡμᾶς ἵνα σωθῶμεν. Καὶ ἀληθῶς ἑώραδον, ὡς καὶ ἀληθῶς ἀνέστησιν ἑαυτοὶ, οὐχ ὥσπερ ἀπίστοι τινες λέγουσιν το δοκεῖν αὐτοὺς πεποιθῆναι, αὐτοὶ το δοκεῖν οὐκ εἶδον, καὶ καθῶς, φρονέουσιν καὶ συμβιβάζεται αὐτοῖς, ὅσην ἀσυνέτην καὶ δαιμονίαν. Ἐγὼ γὰρ καὶ μετὰ τῆς ἀναστάσεως ἐν σαρκὶ αὐτοὶ εἶδα, καὶ πείθω ὅσα. Epist. ad Smyrn.

^f Iren. lib. i. c. 29.

way to subdue this domestic and consequently more dangerous enemy, was to practise continual abstinence and mortification. Thus, even in this world, it was possible to attain to a considerable degree of abstraction from the concerns of the flesh, by macerating the evil matter of which the body is composed, till every gross and impure inclination died away within it^s.

CHAP.

I.

^s The doctrine of the metempsychosis was likewise maintained by the Gnostics, for the purpose of purification from the taints contracted in the flesh. The peculiar manner, in which they expressed this tenet, singularly agrees with the notions of the philosophers of the east, from whom indeed their fantastic system of theology was borrowed. Epiphanius informs us, that "They conceive the Ruler of this world to be in shape like a Dragon, and that the souls of men, during a state of unconsciouness, are first absorbed by him, and afterwards again emitted upon the earth. They next pass through the forms of swine, and other animals, and are then again hurried through the same lofty revolution as before." EPIPH. adv. HÆR. lib. i. In this passage may be evidently discovered that belief in a kind of sidereal metempsychosis, which formed so prominent a feature in the religion of the Oriental world. The Dragon here spoken of appears to allude to the Draco and Serpentarius of the sphere, which were introduced into the Eleusinian and Mithratic mysteries, where the passage of the soul through the different sidereal orbs in its progress to purity was exhibited. Maurice's Ind. Ant. vol. v. p. 956. and 996. Porphyry, in his treatise upon the Homeric cave of the nymphs, accurately describes the whole of this imaginary

SECT. A doctrine so spiritualized as this, and

I. so opposite to, and destructive of, the reli-

gion of the God of the Jews, could not fail both to alarm and irritate that usurper.

Burning with rage to see his dominions thus invaded, he stirred up his faithful adherents, the Priests and Pharisees, to a bitter and determined opposition of these innovations, and transfused all his own venom into their bosoms^h. The consequence was, that they apprehended Christ, condemned him to death, and crucified him. But, though he appeared to the eyes of the spectators to die, the whole scene of his torments was a mere delusion; for his body being visionary, and not substantial, it was impossible, that he should really suffer, for the sins of the world, the pains which he seemed to undergo upon the cross. This however did not happen, till Christ had sojourned a sufficient length of

ginary metempsychosis. Δυο γὰρ ταύτας εἶδοντο πύλας, Καρκινὸν, καὶ Αἰγοκρινὸν, οἱ Θεολογοὶ· Πλάτων δὲ δύο γομῖα εἶπεν· τούτων δὲ Καρκινὸν μὲν εἶναι, δι' ἣ κατῆλθον αἱ ψυχαὶ· Αἰγοκρινὸν δὲ, δι' οὗ ἀνέβησαν· ἀλλὰ Καρκινὸς μὲν, Βορείος καὶ καταβατικός· Αἰγοκρινὸς δὲ νοτιὸς, καὶ ἀναβατικός· ἐς δὲ τὰ μὲν. Βορρῖα, ψυχῶν εἰς γυνεῖσι κατέβησαν·—τὰ δὲ Νότια ἔδωκεν, ἀλλὰ τῶν εἰς θεὸν ἀνέβησαν. ΡΟΔΡΗ. de An. Nymph.

^h Iren. lib. i. c. 34.

time

time upon earth, to answer the ends of his CHAP.
 mission. His apostles and disciples, ani- I.
 mated with the same zeal, continued to ———
 preach the same doctrines of mental purity
 and abstraction, in defiance of the oppo-
 sition, that they every where encountered
 from the wretched tools of the Prince of
 darkness. Hence arose bloody persecutions,
 which nevertheless were entirely disregarded
 by the true convert; because, though they
 might injure his contemptible and material
 part, yet they tended only to refine and
 purify his soul, rendering it more fit to be
 received into the fulness of God.

The natural consequence of these fan-
 tastic and impious tenets, was the entire
 rejection of the Old Testament; not in-
 deed so much as an imposture of human
 contrivance, but as being the invention of
 their professed enemy, the author of evil,
 and as tending therefore to reduce the soul
 under the dominion of corrupt matter¹.
 They likewise were obliged to reject all
 those parts of the Gospel, which contra-
 dicted this preposterous doctrine, as if they
 were only traps laid, to ensnare their faith,

¹ S. Aug. Conf. lib. v. & Iren. lib. iii. c. 12.

SECT. by the cunning of the Prince of darkness^{*}.

- I. In order to preserve consistency in their notions, they traduced the most illustrious personages that flourished under the Law¹; while they considered with the highest degree of veneration those characters, whom the Old Testament reprobates as abominable. Thus the serpent, that seduced Eve, was a benignant spirit, whose only aim was to free our first parents from the tyranny of the Prince of darkness. Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, who opposed Moses the instrument of the God of the Jews, and perished in consequence of it, were courageous assertors of the truth, and martyrs in the cause of virtue. Nay, even the most abandoned and profligate characters recorded in Scripture^m, some of whom suffered a dreadful and exemplary punishmentⁿ, were extolled by this perverse and wrong-headed sect, as mirrors of goodness, and patterns fit for imitation^o.

^{*} Iren. lib. i. c. 29.

¹ S. Aug. Conf. lib. iii.

^m Iren. lib. i. c. 29.

ⁿ Gen. xix. 24.

^o Notwithstanding the vaunted spirituality of their doctrines, many of these heretics, acting up to this idea, were immersed in the grossest profligacy of manners; a melancholy

These are the principal outlines of Gno- CHAP.
sticism, or Christianity, if it can be called I.
by that holy and reverend name, adapted —
to the vagaries of the Oriental philosophy.
Some of the features did indeed occa-
sionally vary, according to the depraved
fancy and vain imagination of different
heresiarchs, who started up during the two
or three first centuries after Christ, but the
substance remained nearly unaltered. Truth
alone can boast of absolute unity; error is
ever various and changeable^p.

choly proof of the tendency of human nature to evil, when
it sets up its own speculations above Scripture. Εἰσω δ' οἱ
τὴν παιδαγωγὸν Ἀφροδίτην κοινῶσαν μουσικὴν ἀναγορεύουσιν—φασὶ γ' ἐν
τῷ αὐτῷ, ἡμετέρα παρθεῖν, ὡραία τῇ οὐκ, προσελδοῦσα φασὶν,
Γεγραπται, Πάλιν τῷ ἀδελφῷ σε δίδω. Clem. Alex. Strom. lib. iii.
Theodoret likewise reprobates in strong terms their abomi-
nable corruptions. Τῇ δὲ καὶ ἐνομοδιτημένη παρ' αὐτῶν καὶ
παρατρεμένη λαγνείαν, ὅδε τῶν ἐν σκῆπῳ τις τετραμμένη ἀνασχού-
ται ἢ φράσαι, ἢ λογοῦναι ἄλλω ἀνθρώπῳ τοσούτοι ἀπολείπει καὶ τοὺς
ἐπισήμους τῆς ἀσέλγειας ἰργατάς. Hæret. Fab. Ded. The im-
purities of this detestable sect are detailed with so disgusting
an accuracy by Epiphanius, that I refrain from quoting his
words.

^p A more particular account of this sect may be found in
Epiphanius, under its various branches and denominations,
for the word Gnostic is a generic term. Καὶ πάντες Γνωστικὸς
ἑαυτοὺς ὀνομάσκειν, Οὐαλιαντίνος τε, Φημί, καὶ οἱ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Γνωστικοί.
Ἀλλὰ καὶ Βασιλειδῆς, καὶ Σατοριλός, καὶ Κολοβάσος, Πτολεμαῖος
τε καὶ Σικεῖδος, Καρποκράς, καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὺς. EPIPH. adv. Hæ-
ref. lib. i. See also Iren. lib. i. passim.

SECT. 2. Cerinthus supposed, that the God of

1. the Jews was not the *eternal* and *independent* principle of evil, but a *created* being, who, although the Author of the universe, was at the same time ignorant of his own origin. The Almighty sent Christ to rescue mankind, and especially the Jews, from his tyranny. This celestial being, descending in the form of a dove, chose for his mortal habitation the person of Jesus, the son of Joseph and Mary, a Jew eminent for his piety, and the devotion, to which he had elevated his soul; by abstracting it from the taint of malignant matter. The God of the Jews, enraged at the doctrines which he taught, as tending to subvert his empire, stirred up the rulers against him, who, in conjunction with the Roman power, crucified him. Then it was that the celestial Spirit quitted its temporary abode, and returned into the bosom of God, while the man Jesus alone was left to suffer a painful and ignominious death. Notwithstanding the low opinion, which Cerinthus entertained of the God of the Jews, yet he prescribed to his followers the observance of part of the Mosaic Law; herein differing most absurdly from the other Gnostics, who at least had the

the merit of being consistent in error, how-
ever gross might be their mistakes⁹.

CHAP.

I.

3. Manes, who flourished in the third century, mixed the philosophical speculation of the doctrine of two principles, with the Persian theology of a middle God. That character he applied to Christ, and adopted, in addition to his other opinions, the tenets which the Mithratic mysteries taught respecting a purification, to be obtained only by the transmigration of souls, and by their suffering the pains of two successive purgatories of water and fire¹.

3.
Manes.

⁹ Theodoret. Hæret. Fab. lib. ii. c. 3.—Epiph. adv. Hæret. lib. i.—Euseb. Hist. Eccles. lib. iii. c. 28.—Iren. lib. i. c. 25.

¹ The Eleusinian mysteries, in which these doctrines were maintained, appear to have been much the same as the Mithratic. See Porphy. de Antro Nympharum, and Warburton's Divine Legation, b. ii. sect. 4. According to the latter of these Authors, the sixth book of the Æneid contains a poetical delineation of them. There is certainly one passage, which singularly agrees with the Manichean notion of penance.

“ Aliis sub gurgite vasto
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.”

Æneid. lib. vi. ver. 741.

It is not improbable, that the notion of a kind of purgatory after death, equally adopted by the ancient Persians, Manicheans, and Papists, may have been derived from Hindostan. In the Institutes of Menu, the soul is said to suffer torments

SECT. Like the other Gnostics, he supposed matter to be inveterately stubborn and corrupt; but, instead of asserting the world to be the work of the evil principle, he conceived that God was compelled to form it out of this matter, because a certain portion of divine light had become entangled with it¹.

According to his system, the end, which God proposed in creating the world, was to make it a receptacle for mankind, whose first parents had been created by the prince

after death, in order that it may be rendered sufficiently pure from the corruptions of the flesh, to enjoy the happiness of heaven. "By the vital souls of those men, who have committed sins in the body reduced to ashes, another body composed of nerves with five sensations, in order to be susceptible of torment, shall certainly be assumed after death; and being intimately united with those minute nervous particles, according to their distribution, they shall feel in that new body the pangs inflicted in each case by the sentence of Yama. When the vital soul has gathered the fruit of sins, which arise from a love of sensual pleasure, but must produce misery, and *when its taint has been thus removed*, it approaches again those two most effulgent essences, the intellectual soul, and the divine spirit." Instit. of Menu, c. xii. 16.

¹ Προσκειμένη δὲ ἐκείνη (sc. ὕλη) καὶ ἵπερ αὐτοῦ (sc. φωσ) γέννηται, κατὰ τὴν τοῦ πνεύματος, καὶ προσειδῆναι, καὶ καθάπερ τινὶ περιπαρὶ παύρῃ, ἐντυπῶν ἀναγκασθῆναι, φασί, τοῦ θεοῦ δημιουργησαί τοι κόσμον. THEOD. Hæret. Fab. lib. i. c. 26.

of

of darkness. That malignant being, whom he denominated *Sacla*, exercised this act of his power, by inclosing within a material body a spark of the divine light; which, during the confusion and tumult of the battle between the rival principles, had been plunged and entangled in the substance of corrupt matter. Hence it is, that, while the divine and immortal part of man presses eagerly towards its native skies, it is clogged and impeded by the gross terrestrial particles, which compose the body^t.

CHAP.

I.

To enable the soul gradually to extricate itself from the gloomy dungeon, in which it is imprisoned, God placed man in the world which he had created, as a probationer for heaven. During his residence here, it is his duty to wage unceasing war with the appetites of the flesh and the gross propensities of matter, and to endeavour to subdue his corporeal frame, by the severest penances and mortifications.

God, willing to grant him every assistance requisite for this purpose, produced

^t Epist. Marcelli apud Epiph. adv. Hær. lib. ii.

SECT. an emanation from his own substance of

- I. two exalted beings, Christ and the Holy Ghost^u. Christ, the mediator between God and man, is the middle God of the Persians, called by them Mithra.

As for the sentiments of Manes respecting the Holy Ghost, they are not unlike those, which many of the Greek and Roman philosophers entertained of the soul of the world; an energetic and vivifying principle, which pervades all nature, from man himself, down to the lowest modification of matter^x.

“ Principio, cœlum, ac terras, camposque liquentes,

“ Lucentemque globum lunæ, Titaniaque astra

“ Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus

“ Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet.

“ Indè hominum pecudumque genus, vitæque vo-

“ lantum,

“ Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus.

^u Epiph. adv. Hæref. lib. ii.

^x The Pantheistical sentiments of the Gnostics, the predecessors of Manes, appear from the following passage of Epiphanius. Φασκουσι γαρ οὕτως, (sc. Gnostici) ὅτι ἐστὶν ἐπὶ θροῦς ὑψέλης, καὶ ἰδοὺ ἀνδρῶπων μακρῶν, καὶ ἄλλοι κολοβοὶ, καὶ ἡκούσα ὥσπερ φωνῆς βροντῆς, καὶ ἡγγισα τὴν ακούσαι, καὶ ἐλάλησαι πρὸς με, καὶ εἶπεν· ἐγὼ σὺ, καὶ σὺ ἐγὼ καὶ ἐγὼ σὺ, καὶ σὺ ἐγὼ καὶ ὅπου εἴμι, καὶ ἐγὼ ἐκεῖ εἴμι, καὶ ἐν ᾧ πᾶσιν εἴμι ἐσπαρμένος· καὶ ὁδεῖν ἐὰν θελήσῃς συλλεγέμεν με, εἴμι δὲ συλλεγών, ἰαυτοὶ συλλεγόμεν. EPIPH. adv. Hæref. lib. i. See also S. August. Conf. lib. iv.

“ Igneus

- " Igneus est ollis vigor, et cœlestis origo
 " Seminibus : quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
 " Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque mem-
 " bræ."

CHAP.

I.

With equal propriety, we may describe, in the words of Virgil which immediately follow this passage, the Manichean doctrine respecting the situation of the human soul; the penances it is to undergo in order to extricate itself from its gross material prison; and the final beatitude to which it will attain, provided it persevere in the road to purification.

" Hinc metuunt, cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque ne-
 " que auras

" Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris et carcere cæco.

" Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit ;

" Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus
 " omnes

" Corporeæ excedunt pestes ; penitusque necesse est

" Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

" Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum

" Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ, panduntur inanes

" Suspensæ ad ventos : aliis sub gurgite vasto

" Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni..

" Quisque suos patimur manes. Exinde per amplum

" Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus :

" Donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe

" Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit

" Æthereum sensum, atque auræ simplicis ignem."

γ Virg. Æneid. lib. vi. 724.

SECT. Manes, in his sentiments concerning the

1. person of Christ, resembled the other Gnostics. He supposed, that our Saviour was not invested with a real body, but was merely a visionary appearance; consequently, although the spectators imagined that he suffered death upon the cross, yet they were entirely deceived, since the whole was an illusion, and nothing of the sort truly happened^a.

His doctrine of purification is manifestly borrowed from the rites of Mithra. He supposed the soul to pass successively through a sphere of water, and another of fire, by which every taint of sin was eradicated; the violence of the solar heat burning out those inveterate impurities, which the mild ablution of the lunar water was unable to remove^a. So severe a penance were even

^a Theod. Hæret. Fab. lib. i. c. 26. S. August. Conf. lib. v. Epiph. adv. Hær. lib. ii.

^a Ποτε δε πολλοι λεγοντες ειναι (ις, τοις ηλιοι και τιν σεληνη) τας τρι τιμωσαντων ψυχας, απο της υλης μεταχωστα προς το φως. ουτω γαρ φησι κατα μέρος της ποτηρας απαλλατίζεται κρασιος. Theodor. Hæret. Fab. lib. i. c. 26. The Pantheism of Manes, and the purification of the soul, are thus spoken of by Epiphanius. Ειναι γαρ φησι αυτος, και οι απ' αυτου Μανχαιοι, τιν ψυχην μέρος θιου, και απ' αυτου αποσπασθιςαι, εν αιχμαλωτια αρχουσιν της αντιειματης αρχης τι και εινος, καταβεβλησθαι

the very best of men obliged to undergo, CHAP. I.
 in their progress to final beatitude. But
 as for those, who gave themselves up to
 the pleasures of the flesh, and had not self-
 command enough to mortify their bodies,
 they were destined to a yet severer fate;
 nor could their sins be expiated, till they
 had passed through a long course of tor-
 ment and suffering, inflicted upon them
 by evil demons^b. At length, when the fi-
 nal dissolution of all things shall have ar-
 rived, this material world will then be con-
 sumed by fire; and the evil principle, and
 his associates will be confined for ever in
 outer darkness, from which all hopes of
 emerging are prevented by a battalion of
 infernal spirits, who are so inveterately
 wicked, that no penance can wash out
 the atrocity of their guilt.

Manes, finding his favourite Mithratic

ἐν τοῖς σωμασι—τας ψυχὰς (δὲ) τῶν τελευταίων ἀνθρώπων—φα-
 εινας εἶσας· φηροῦνται δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ σκάφος· ὥλοια γὰρ θείλει λεγεὶν ἥλιον
 τε καὶ σελήνην. EPIPH. adv. Hæref. lib. ii.

^b Καὶ ἵνα ἐξέλθῃ ἡ ψυχὴ μὴ γινῶσκει τὴν ἀληθείαν, παραδίδεται
 τοῖς δαίμοσιν, ὥπως δαμάσωσιν αὐτὴν ἐν ταῖς γυνταῖς τοῦ πυρός, καὶ
 μετὰ τὴν παιδύσιν μεταγίνεται εἰς σώματα, ἵνα δαμασθῇ· καὶ
 ἔτω βάλλεται εἰς τὸ μέγα πῦρ, ἀχρι τῆς συντέλειας. EPIPH. adv.
 Hæref. lib. ii.

SECT. philosophy completely at variance with the

1. Old Testament, and the greatest part of
 — the New ; and that, let him retain which
 he would, he must give up the other ; suffered the prejudices of education to prevail, followed the example of the other Gnostics, and at once rejected all the Old Testament, and such parts of the New, as could not be reconciled with his scheme^c. The Mosaical dispensation was, as usual, ascribed to the inventive tyranny of the prince of darkness, whose kingdom Christ came to overthrow ; and those passages in the Gospels, Acts, and Epistles, which build Christianity upon the foundations of Judaism, were rejected, as originating from the same malignant power, and as corruptions and interpolations of his Jewish subjects.

The Heresiarch further declared himself

^c Εἶτα πάλιν λέγει ὁ αὐτὸς Μαρτῖς, οὐ δύναται ἱεὺς διδασκαλοῦ εἶναι παλαιὰ καὶ καὶ τὴν Διαθήκην—εἰ δὲ ἡ μὲν παλαιὰ ἱεὺς, καὶ ἡ καὶ τὴν τὴν ἄλλαν, τὴν δὲ καλὴν θεὸς ἔστιν ἡ καὶ τὴν Διαθήκην, ποιητοῦ δὲ ἡ παλαιὰ. Epiph. adv. Hæref. lib. i. Περὶ δὲ τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν προφητῶν, ὅτως λέγει· πνεῦμα εἶναι ἀσέβειας, ἢ τοῦ ἀνομίας τὴν σκοτεῖς, τὴν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ἀπελθοῦτος. Ibid. Τὸν δὲ λαλήσαντα (Θ109) μετὰ Μουσειῶς, καὶ τῶν Ἰουδαίων, καὶ τῶν Ἰερῶν, τὸν ἀρχοῦντα λέγει εἶναι τὴν σκοτεινὴν. Ibid.

to be the Comforter promised by Christ^d, CHAP.
and asserted, that it was his commission to I.
put the finishing stroke to the plan of our —
redemption, by commanding all Christians,
who hoped for salvation, to mortify and
subdue the corrupt matter of their bodies.
Thus every innocent gratification was to
be abstained from, and all the blessings of
a bounteous Creator to be abhorred, as
containing in them the seeds of evil. Such
as aspired to the highest rank among his
followers, were debarred from marriage^e,

^d Theod. Hæret. Fab. lib. i. c. 26. Epiph. adv. Hæref.
lib. ii. Euseb. Hist. Evang. lib. vii. c. 31. *

^e This prohibition was in use likewise among the fol-
lowers of Marcion; and indeed it seems to be the necessary
consequence of the notions entertained by the Gnostics re-
specting the malignity of matter. The precept and its mo-
tive are both clearly set forth by Clemens Alexandrinus.
Αλλ' οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ Μαρκίου φασιν κακὴν εἶναι τὴν ὕλην κακῆς, καὶ ἐκ δι-
καιου γινόμενῃ δημιουργῶν ὥς δὲ λόγῳ μὴ βελομένοι τοὺς κόσμοι τοὺς
ἀπὸ δημιουργοῦ γινόμενοι συμπληροῦν, ἀπὸ τῆς κακῆς γὰρ βελοτάται.
Strom. lib. iii. The same Author speaks in similar terms
of the Gnostics in general. Τοὺς δὲ εὐφημῶν δ' ὑπερβαίνειν ἀσ-
βεστοῖν, εἰς τὴν κλίσιν καὶ τοὺς ἁγίους δημιουργοὺς τοῦ παντοκράτορα
μοῦν θεοῦ, καὶ διδασκούς μὴ διὸν παραδεχόμεναι γάμον, καὶ παιδο-
ποιίαν, μηδὲ ἀντισταγῆναι τῷ κόσμῳ δυσχεροῦστας ἱερεῖς, μηδὲ ἐπιχό-
ρηγῆναι τῇ δαιμονίᾳ τροφῇ. Ibid. Manes goes so far, as to pro-
nounce marriage to be an invention of the Devil. Τὸν δὲ
γάμον τοῦ διαβόλου τομοδοσίαν φησι. THEOD. Hæret. Fab.
lib. i. c. 26.

the

SECT. the use of animal food, and wine, as tend-

1. ing to detach the soul from heavenly con-
templation, and as entangling it still more
inextricably with gross and corrupt mat-
ter.

^{4.}
Other simi-
lar heretics.

4. From what has been said, it is evi-
dent, that the grand heresy of the Gno-
stics, which comprehended a variety of dif-
ferent sects, entirely cut asunder the link
of connection between the Mosaical and
Christian dispensations. For, however the
heads of these various sects might disagree
among each other in some particular points,
in one they all coincided. Cerinthus, El-
xai, Saturninus, Manes, Cerdo, Marcion,
Basilides, Valentine, the Cainites, and the
Ophites, *all* denied the Mosaical dispen-
sation to be the work of God; though
some attributed it to the evil demon, and
others to a powerful and degenerate angel,
whom the Jews worshipped as God^f. The
natural consequence of those sentiments
was, that they all denied the connection

^f An accurate account of these heretics and their doc-
trines may be found in Irenæus, Epiphanius, and Theo-
doret.

between

between the Law and the Gospel; and, CHAP.
instead of believing that Christ came to I.
confirm the ancient covenant, they sup- —
posed that the end of his mission was its
destruction.

CHAP. II.

ERROR RESPECTING THE CONNECTION OF THE LAW AND THE GOSPEL PECULIAR TO THE JEWS. 1. THE GREAT BODY OF THE JEWISH NATION. 2. THE JEWS WHO EMBRACED CHRISTIANITY DURING THE MINISTRY OF OUR LORD. 3. JEWISH CHRISTIANS AFTER THE DEATH OF OUR LORD.

Error respecting the connection of the Law and the Gospel peculiar to the Jews.

THERE is yet another error respecting the connection of the Law and the Gospel, in which many of the primitive Jewish Christians were involved, and in which the whole body of the Jewish nation, as is still the case with their descendants, was deeply immersed. Through the prevalence of this error, they totally mistook the intent of the Law, supposing it to be a perfect whole, when, in reality, it formed only the first half of God's gracious covenant with man.

I.
The great body of the Jewish nation.

1. The Jews, a gross and sensual people, had, long before the time of Christ,

ac-

accustomed themselves to consider the CHAP.
splendid festivals, bloody sacrifices, and nu- II.
merous ceremonies of their law, as *really* —
and intrinsically pleasing to God, notwith-
standing the frequent and express declara-
tions of their prophets to the contrary^a.
Owing to this persuasion, they could not
bear the idea, that it was ever to have an
end; still less could they conceive it possi-
ble, that the Messiah himself should be the
instrument of its dissolution. From the
figurative and ecstatic language of the in-
spired prophets, when they painted, in
glowing colours, a victorious and warlike
prince, sprinkled with the blood of his
enemies, and triumphing over the prostrate
Gentiles, they imagined, that these predic-
tions were to be literally, instead of spi-
ritually, fulfilled^b. They anticipated with
joyful expectation the moment, when their
conqueror and deliverer was to appear, and

^a This assertion is not to be taken in its strictest and most absolute sense; for many of the Jews did look forward through their ceremonial law, to its completion in the Messiah. Vide infra, Sect. II. Chap. V.

^b It is possible indeed, that these predictions may relate to the second advent, in which case they will, in some measure at least, be fulfilled literally. But whatever be the true interpretation, the Jews were clearly mistaken in applying them *literally* to the *first* manifestation of the Messiah.

SECT. rescue them from the yoke of the Romans. They had not sufficient purity of

I. heart, to pray humbly to God, that he would be pleased to liberate them from the heavy bondage of sin, and the corrupt appetites of their nature; that he would teach them, instead of being subject to a round of ceremonies, significant indeed but highly burdensome, to offer up to him the lively sacrifice of thanksgiving, and to bear the badge of circumcision in their hearts.

Far different thoughts from these were they accustomed to cherish; thoughts equally abhorrent from the wisdom and the goodness of God. They vainly hoped, that the *temporal* glory of the second temple would be greater than that of the first; and that the splendid pageant of festivals and ceremonies would be once more presented to their longing eyes, with a lustre, superior even to the pomp and majesty of the reign of Solomon. They grossly and impiously fancied, that the King of Glory, the Seed, in whom all nations should be blessed, was to descend from heaven, for no other purpose, than to gratify the pride and evil inclinations of the stock of Abraham. Under his banners they were to go forth conquering

quering and to conquer; the blood of the slain was to mark the progress, and the groans of the dying were to celebrate the triumphs of the Prince of Peace. The vanquished Romans were in their turn to bow the neck before the lordly Jews; and the earthly Zion, enriched with the spoils of the whole world, was to be the seat of universal empire. The desire of all nations was to be the persecutor and enslaver of mankind; and Israel alone was to be exalted in that day, at the expence of suffering humanity.

CHAP.
II.

As this disposition of the Jews is clearly shewn, on the one hand, by their rejection of the true Messiah, who would not flatter their ambitious views, and who constantly asserted, that his kingdom was not of this world; so is it no less shewn on the other, by the readiness with which they listened to false Christs, who never failed to promise them sovereign sway, as the only method of gaining their affections. Once indeed, during the life of Jesus, the people, astonished at his miracles, but still under the influence of this mistaken notion, would have made him king by force: but this he could not suffer, either consistently with the

SECT. the nature of his real kingdom, or without
I. encouraging and promoting their error.

— The strange perplexity, into which the Jews were thrown at the sight of his miracles, while they were unable to reconcile the humble appearance of our Lord with the pompous expectations which they had formed of the Messiah, is strikingly described in several parts of the Gospel. They were unwilling to give up their preconceived opinions, though they knew not how to account for such an exertion of supernatural power, by any person inferior in point of dignity to the Messiah^c. As the Jews, in the time of our Saviour, could not bear to imagine, that the Law of Moses was ever to have an end; so is their posterity equally blind to the connection, which subsists between the two dispensations.

2.
The Jews,
who em-
braced
Christianity
during the
ministry of
our Lord.

2. The sentiments of those Jews, who embraced Christianity during the ministry of our Lord, are nearly allied to the prevailing notion of a secular deliverer. The national error respecting the character of the Messiah infected even the Apostles,

^c See John vii. and xiii.

when

when first converted, in common with CHAP.
 their unbelieving brethren. They, too, fond- II.
 ly hoped one day to see the lowly Jesus, a —
 mighty temporal prince; and expected, that
 they, who had shared his humility, should
 be partakers of his power and glory. This
 is sufficiently evident from a variety of pas-
 sages contained in holy Scripture.

“ Then he took unto him the twelve,
 “ and said unto them, Behold, we go up
 “ to Jerusalem, and all things that are
 “ written by the Prophets concerning the
 “ Son of man shall be accomplished. For
 “ he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles,
 “ and shall be mocked, and spitefully in-
 “ treated, and spitted on: and they shall
 “ scourge him, and put him to death: and
 “ the third day he shall rise again^d. ”

Such is the description, which the Mes-
 siah gives of his humiliation and sufferings;
 circumstances, which had never once oc-
 curred to the aspiring and worldly-minded
 Jews; accordingly, we find that his Dis-
 ciples were totally at a loss to comprehend
 his meaning. “ And they understood none
 “ of these things, and this saying was hid

^d Luke xviii. 31.

SECT. "from them, neither knew they the things
I. "which were spoken."

The same observation may be made on the desponding language of the two disciples, who were passing from Jerusalem to Emmaus. "We trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel." The death of Christ had put an end to all their hopes, and they concluded themselves to have been mistaken in supposing him the promised Saviour. For a season, they were as blind as the other Jews to the real design of his mission; and imagined, that such an ignominious punishment as crucifixion was utterly incompatible with the character of him, who came to restore the legal observances with additional splendor and majesty. They remained in this ignorance and perplexity, till Christ himself was pleased to remove their doubts; first by explaining the intent of the ceremonies and prophecies, and afterwards by sending the Holy Ghost to enlighten their understandings, and to enable them to comprehend the true connection of the Law and the Gospel*.

* Luke xxiv.

3. The error of the Judaizing Christians CHAP.
 after the death of our Lord, when their 11.
 mistakes concerning his office and func-
 tions were removed, and when they no
 longer imagined him to be a temporal de- Jewish
Christians
after the
death of our
Lord.
 liverer, consisted in supposing; that the
 Gospel was not to supersede the Law, but
 that the ceremonial part of it was to re-
 main still in force, even after the promul-
 gation of Christianity. The more mode-
 rate of these converts included only *them-*
selves as Jews under this obligation; but
 the more violent insisted, that the Gentile
 Christians were equally bound in conscience
 to observe the rites and ordinances of the
 Mosaical dispensation. Had this been re-
 quired only as a temporary matter, and
 solely with a view to soften the prejudices
 of the Jews against the preaching of the
 Gospel, the compliance with it could have
 involved no bad consequences; and St.
 Paul, whose liberality of character is re-
 markably conspicuous, would doubtless not
 have opposed it, since he himself, in more
 than a single instance, yielded in non-essen-
 tials, in order to avoid giving offence.
 Whence then arose the Apostle's strenuous

^f See Acts xvi. 1. and xxi. 23.

SECT. resistance to this notion of the Judaizing
 I. Christians? The reason is clear; they wished
 ——— to make the observance of the Law a *condition* of justification, without which not even the merits of the Redeemer himself could effect the salvation of sinners; a doctrine clearly striking at the very vitals of Christianity.

Perhaps the Epistle to the Galatians is at once the best account and confutation of this error. The Galatians, a church of Gentile converts, and therefore peculiarly under the jurisdiction of St. Paul, the great Apostle of the Gentiles, had been induced, by the mistaken zeal and false representations of the Jewish Christians, to adopt the rites of the Levitical church, and to endeavour to unite them with the pure and spiritual doctrines of the second dispensation under the Messiah. This error was so common in the early ages of Christianity, that we find St. Peter himself infected with it; or, at least, supposing his private sentiments to have been just, giving his countenance and support to it, from a fear of displeasing the Jewish converts.

Under such circumstances, St. Paul judged it
 it

is to be the best antidote against the prevailing evil, to remonstrate openly with St. Peter, and afterwards to admonish by letter those churches, which had been deceived. Accordingly, in the Epistle under consideration, he acquaints the Galatians with his proceedings, and concludes his narrative with these striking and decisive words. "Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law: for by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified."

This error in the Christian Jews derived its origin from a very natural, and indeed a very pious cause. Not thoroughly understanding the evangelical scheme of justification *solely* through the merits of Christ; they joined the works of the Law with it, as *essentially* and *efficiently* necessary to salvation. They seem to have argued in this manner: If the Law of Moses, the Law of our forefathers, in the firm belief of

* Gal. ii. 16.

SECT. which we have been educated, doth *indeed*

- I. proceed from God, is it possible to conceive, that he should send forth a new religion subversive of the former? Is the Almighty a man, that he should lie, or the son of man, that he should deal treacherously with his people? That surely can never be: we must therefore conclude, that what once was truth can never cease to be truth, and that one divine institution can never contradict or overthrow another.

Such a mode of arguing, considered in the abstract, is doubtless unanswerable; especially when Christ had declared, that he came not to destroy the Law, but to fulfil it: but the misfortune was, the later Jews considered their Law as a whole, instead of a part; as a complete religion terminating in rites and ceremonies, and not as one highly typical and figurative, but yet only preparatory to a more perfect revelation of the will of God.

The Jewish and Christian dispensations, when carefully examined together, form one beautiful and regular whole, the several parts of which perfectly and exactly coincide: or, as St. Paul illustrates it, the
Law

Law was the childhood of mankind; the CHAP.
 Gospel, the manhood: yet childhood and II.
 manhood, though such different stages of ———
 existence, form the life of only one human
 being^h.

These were the errors of the first converts to Christianity, and of the Jews, who remained obstinate in their unbelief; errors, however different in point of malignity, yet all contributing to destroy the true mode of connection between the Law and the Gospel.

^h Gal. iv. 1.

HORÆ MOSAICÆ.

SECT. II.

THE CONNECTION BETWEEN JUDAISM AND CHRISTIANITY BY MEANS OF TYPES.

~~THE~~

CHAP. I.

THE END OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE LAW OF MOSES.

SINCE the Jewish and Christian dispensations are both of divine origin, it is not only necessary that they should be free from mutual contradictions; but, also, that there should be some bond of connection, by which they may be drawn into contact with each other. Did no such harmony exist, it would be difficult to answer the question, *By what authority is the one superseded, and its ordinances, allowedly proceeding from God, no longer observed; while the other is adopted by the whole Christian world, as a standard of faith and practice?*

Were

Were not this question capable of an easy CHAP.
 solution, the Jews might with justice re- I.
 proach us, as rejecting truth to embrace
 error, and as preferring the fictitious le-
 gends of imposture, to the wonders of ge-
 nuine Revelation.

When man first transgressed the com-
 mand of heaven, and forfeited his native
 innocence; though the sentence of death
 was pronounced upon him, yet its terrors
 were alleviated by the promise of the Mes-
 siah. The remembrance of this prediction
 was carefully preserved by the ancient pa-
 triarchs, the expected Redeemer was pre-
 figured by the Levitical ordinances, and
 the benefits of his death and passion shine
 with their full lustre in the sacred volume
 of the Gospel. Although the Almighty
 may, at different periods, have revealed his
 counsels to mankind with different degrees
 of clearness; yet the whole, both of the
 Jewish and Christian Scriptures, tend to
 the same point, and unanimously affirm,
 that without shedding of blood there is no
 remission of sins.

For what purpose then was the Law The end of
 the esta-
 blishment
 of the Law.
 established? It was a shadow of good
 things

SECT. things to come^a, ordained by angels in the

H. hand of a mediator^b; and a schoolmaster
 ——— to bring us unto Christ, that we might be
 justified by faith^c.

From these assertions of the Apostle two propositions may be deduced.

I. That the Law contains a sort of *feenical* representation of all the benefits enjoyed by Christians; such as, the gracious offer of mercy held out to them in the Gospel, their redemption and justification by the blood of a Redeemer, and the continual support and influence of the Holy Spirit.

II. And that it is appointed to teach us our need of a Saviour, to act the part of a preceptor to all, who are willing to submit with humility to its divine instructions.

The decision of the Church of England on this point is remarkably strong: "The
 " Old Testament is not contrary to the
 " New; for, both in the Old and New

^a Heb. x. 1.

^b Gal. iii. 19.

^c Gal. iii. 24.

“Testament, everlasting life is offered to CHAP.
 “mankind by Christ, who is the only me- 1.
 “diator between God and man, being both
 “God and man: wherefore they are not
 “to be heard, which feign, that the old
 “fathers did look only for transitory pro-
 “mises^d.” The sole difference between
 our faith and theirs consists in this; theirs
 was prospective, ours is retrospective. They
 looked forward with eager expectation for
 the promised Saviour; we gratefully rejoice,
 that God’s promises have been accom-
 plished. They waited in firm confidence
 for the first manifestation of the Messiah;
 our faith is still exercised prospectively upon
 his second advent. But the time is fast
 approaching, when we shall both be placed
 upon an equal footing, and when faith
 shall be swallowed up in certainty. Abra-
 ham rejoiced to see the day of his Re-
 deemer; “he saw it, and was glad.” Moses
 esteemed “the reproach of Christ greater
 “riches than the treasures of Egypt.” The
 ancient patriarchs “all died in faith, not
 “having received the promises, but having
 “seen them afar off.” Through the type
 of the earthly Canaan, they were enabled

^d Art. vii.

SECT. to look forward, with the piercing eye of
 IL. faith, to their celestial inheritance. Fully
 ————— persuaded of the truth of God's promises,
 and heartily embracing them, they "con-
 fessed, that they were strangers and pil-
 grims on the earth. For they, that say
 such things, declare plainly, that they
 seek a country. And truly if they had
 been mindful of that country, from
 whence they came out, they might have
 had opportunity to have returned: but
 now they desire a better country, that is,
 an heavenly;"

Hence it appears, to adopt the language
 of the Church, that "all these fathers,
 martyrs, and other holy men, whom St.
 Paul spoke of, had their faith surely fixed
 in God, when all the world was against
 them. They did not only know God to
 be the Lord, maker and governor of all
 men in the world; but also they had a
 special confidence and trust, that he was
 and would be *their* God, *their* comforter,
 aider, helper, maintainer, and defender.
 This is the Christian faith, which these
 holy men had, and we ought also to

* Heb. xi. 13.

"have.

“ have. And, although they were not
 “ named Christian men, yet was it a Chris-
 “ tian faith that they had ; for they looked
 “ for all benefits of God the Father, through
 “ the merits of his Son Jesu Christ, as we
 “ now do. This difference is between
 “ them and us, that they looked, when
 “ Christ should come, and we be in the
 “ time, when he is come. Therefore, saith
 “ St. Augustin, The time is altered and
 “ changed, but not the faith : for we have
 “ both one faith in Christ.”

CHAP.

I.

The result of the whole is, that the fathers firmly believed the doctrine of salvation solely through the merits of a Redeemer ; and that we may expect to find the Gospel of the Messiah darkly shadowed out under the types and ceremonies of the Law of Moses. These premises being laid down, I may now proceed to a more particular consideration of the typical language of Scripture ; which, I apprehend, will be found to have a very close connection with the prophetic hieroglyphics.

‘ Second part of the Homily of Faith.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

THE CEREMONIAL LAW. 1. SACRIFICES. 2. THE SCAPE-GOAT. 3. THE HIGH-PRIEST. 4. THE PASSOVER. 5. LEGAL IMPURITY. 6. THE RED HEIFER. 7. THE CITIES OF REFUGE. 8. UNCLEAN MEATS.

The cere-
monial
Law.

THE deeper we plunge into the study of oriental antiquity, the greater need there is of some clue to guide us in our researches after truth. We meet with nations widely differing from our own, both in customs, manners, and institutes. Dissimilar to those of the western world in almost every respect, their forms of language, their ideas, and their habits, afford us an inexhaustible fund of astonishment. We can scarcely refrain from viewing their peculiarities with the eye of distrust; and we seem to ourselves rather to be wandering in the enchanted mazes of fairy ground, than treading the unadorned paths of real life.

The language of the inhabitants of the East appears, from the earliest ages, to have

have been replete with metaphor and allegory. Unable to express their thoughts with the phlegmatic tameness of the West, they were accustomed to clothe every idea in the most vivid and luxuriant imagery. Since the different virtues or vices, which elevate or degrade human nature, may easily be represented by different animals, the oriental princes were accordingly sometimes dignified with the names of those fierce and warlike beasts, which they were supposed most to resemble in their qualities; while their females bore names expressive of those virtues, which were deemed most becoming in the weaker sex.

CHAP. II.

At other times, the whole host of heaven was employed to furnish suitable emblems, of kings, princesses, and nobility. This species of symbolical representation probably owed its origin to the astronomical reveries of the ancient Chaldeans. Their blind veneration for their deceased monarchs early introduced the custom of supposing them to be translated into certain of the heavenly bodies, from which lofty stations they still overlooked the affairs of mortals. Hence, the mighty hunter of men,

SECT. II. men, the tyrannical Nimrod, rules to this day a conspicuous constellation under the name of Orion²; and every planet is designated by the appellation of some deceased monarch or princeſs. The earlieſt worſhip of the Pagan world ſeems to have been Sabianiſm; and in after ages the veneration of deified heroes was engrafted upon the ancient ſyſtem. The two became gradually confounded together; and a mixed idolatry, conſiſting partly of fide-real, and partly of hero worſhip, ſucceeded. The ſame notion prevailed even in the Weſt; and the obſequious flattery of the later Romans tranſlated the ſoul of their firſt Emperor into that ſtar, which from him was denominated the Julium Sidus.

Both theſe modes of deſcription are frequently adopted by the inſpired writers; and the viciffitudes of empires, and the characters of mighty nations, are ſymbolically repreſented by confuſion among the heavenly bodies, and by prophetic viſions of warlike animals.³

² Τοι Νεβρωδ αποδεωσαντες οι Ασσυριοι, εν τοις αστροις του ουρανου εταξαν, και καλεσεν Οριωνα. CEBRENI Hiſt. Comp. fol. 14.

As the language of metaphor prevailed CHAP.
 immemorially in Egypt and the East, so II.
 from thence it appears to have been de-
 rived to the Pythagoreans. According to
 Clemens Alexandrinus, the Egyptians were
 accustomed to apply their hieroglyphics to
 the praises of their kings. After stating
 their mode of symbolizing the heavenly
 bodies, he adds, *τους γουν των βασιλεων επαι-*
νους θεολογουμενοις μυθοις παραδιδοντες, ανα-
*γραφουσι δια των αναγλυφων*⁹. In a similar
 manner Jamblichus asserts, that the sym-
 bolical theology of the Egyptians consisted
 in representing the superior operations of
 the Deity, by things which are inferior and
 sensible¹. If we next proceed to consider
 the Pythagorean mode of conveying know-
 ledge, we shall find that the same Author
 speaks of it in the following terms. "The

⁹ Strom. lib. v.

¹ Οἱτοι γαρ τη φυσιν τε παντος, και την δημιουργιαν των θιν
 μιμουμενοι, και αυτοι των μυτικων και αποκρισημμετων και αφανων
 ησηων εικονας τινας δια συμβολων εκφαινωσιν, ωσπερ και η φυσις
 τοις εμφανεισιν ιδιαι τις αφανεις λογος δια συμβολων, τροπον τινα,
 απεικωνισατο. Η δι των θιν δημιουργια, την αληθειαν των ειδων
 δια των φανερων εικονων υπεγραψατο. Ειδοτες εν χαιροτα παντα τα
 κριτιονα ομοιωσει των υπειδειγμενων, και βελομενοι αυτα αγαθων οὐτω
 πληρει δια της καλα το δυνατον μμησιως, εικονας και αυλοι το προσ-
 φορον αυλοις τροπον της κειρυμμετης εν τοις συμβολοις μεταγωγικας
 προσφερουσιν. De Myst. sect. vii. c. i.

VOL. II.

E

“ doctrine

SECT. "doctrine of Pythagoras was taught by

II. "means of symbols. This peculiar method

— "of instruction, although highly revered by the Greeks on account of its antiquity, was first invented by the Egyptians. In imitation of them, Pythagoras honoured the man, who was able to penetrate into the recondite signification of his symbols, to liberate them from their typical obscurity, and to discover the sublime and sacred truths which they enigmatically conveyed. To a superficial observer, indeed they appear, ridiculous and trifling; but, when properly elucidated, they shew the admirable wisdom and contrivance of their Author." Jamblichus also accurately

⁵ Διαγκλιστάτος δὲ παρ' αὐτῷ (scil. Πυθαγόρα) τρόπος διδασκαλίας ὑπάρχει καὶ ὁ διὰ τῶν συμβόλων. Ὅ γὰρ χαρακτηριστικὸς οὗτος καὶ παρ' Ἑλλήσι μὲν σχεδὸν ἀπασιν, αἵτις παλαιολόγος ἐστίν, εἰσπυδαζέτο· ἐξαιρέτως δὲ παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις ποικιλωτάτα ἐπερὶβύβητο. Καὶ τα αὐτὰ δὲ καὶ παρὰ Πυθαγόρα μεγάλης σπουδῆς ἐτυγχάνει, οἷτις διαδιδάσκουσιν σαφῶς τὰς τῶν Πυθαγορικῶν συμβόλων ἐμφασίς καὶ ἀπερρίπτως ἐννοίας, ὅσας ὀρθότητος καὶ ἀληθείας μέλειχουσιν ἀποκαλυφθεῖσαι, καὶ τοῦ αἰνιγματῶδους ἐλευθερωθεῖσαι τύπῳ, προσοικεωθῆσαι δὲ καὶ ἀπλῆν καὶ ἀποικίλοι παραδοσὶ τὰς τῶν φιλοσοφῶν τῶν τῶν μεγαλοφύταις, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀνδραπύην ἐπινοίας διαδιδάσκειν—Καὶ εἰ μὴ τῆς αὐτῆς τὰ σύμβολα ἐκλεξας διαπίπτει, καὶ ἀμυνῇ ἐξηγήσει, γλῶσσαι αἱ καὶ γραφαὶ δόξαι τοῖς ἐτυμολογῶσι τὰ λεγόμενα, λήρου τε μίγας καὶ ἀδύλαχας. Ἐπειδὴν μίττοι κατὰ τοὺς τῶν συμβόλων τρόπους διαπίπτει, καὶ φανερὰ καὶ ἔναγῃ αὐτῇ σκοτεινῇ τοῖς πολλοῖς γίνηται,

points out the sources, from which Pytha- CHAP.
goras derived his discipline. He resided II.
during a considerable space of time in a ———
temple upon Mount Carmel; he conversed
with the sages of Phenicia, Chaldea, and
Syria; and was initiated into the Egyptian
mysteries by certain prophets, who were
the successors of Mochus¹. Porphyry gives
nearly the same account upon the autho-
rity of Diogenes, adding however, that Py-
thagoras derived part of his knowledge
from the Hebrews²; and he particularly

γενηται, θιοπροπια και χρησμοις τισι του Πυθιου αναλυσι, και θαν-
μαστη εκφανει διανοιαν, δαιμονιας τε επικτησιαις εμπομοι τοις πενηκοσι
των φιλολογων. De Vita Pythag. c. xxiii. See also Plut. Sym-
pos. lib. viii. p. 727.

¹ Εξεπλευσαν εις τας Σιδωνιας, φυσει τε αυτου πατριδα επικτησιματος
ειναι, και καλως οιομενος εκειναι αυτη βασις της εις Αιγυπτου ισοθαι
διαδασιν. Εσταυθα δε συμβαλων τοις τε Μωχου τε φυσιολογου
προφηταις απογοις, και τοις αλλοις, και Φοινικοις ιεροφανταις, και
πασας τελισθαις τελειας, εν ταις Βυβλων και Τυρω, και καθα πολλας
της Συριας μερη εξ αιριστως—διεπορδμευθη αμμελλητι υπο τινων Αι-
γυπτιων πορδμων, καιρωτατα προσορμωσαιν τοις υπο Καρμηλων το
Φοινικον ορος αιγυπτιοις· ενθα εμοναζε τα πολλα ο Πυθαγορας κατα
το ιερον—κ. τ. λ. De Vita Pyth. c. iii. Ετι δε φασι και συν-
δεσθαι αυτον ποιησαι την θραν φιλοσοφιαν· α μιν μαδοθα παρα
των Ορφικων, α δε παρα των Αιγυπτιων ιερων, α δε παρα Χαλδαιων
και Μωγων. Ibid. c. xxviii. Cudworth is inclined to think,
that this Mochus or Moschus is no other than the Jewish
Lawgiver. Intell. Syst. p. 12. But Hottinger considers the
word as only a corruption of Magus. Hist. Orient. lib. ii.
c. 6.

² Αφηναι δε και προς Αιγυπτιους, φησιν, ο Πυθαγορας, και προς
Αραβας,

SECT. mentions his having learnt the symbolical

II. mode of writing^x. Theodoret asserts, in a

— similar manner, that the doctrine of Pythagoras was borrowed from the Hebrews and Egyptians^y. And Eusebius maintains, that all the learning, of which the Greeks were possessed, was received from those, whom they proudly styled *barbarians*; and introduces Plato as candidly confessing it^z."

Whether the figurative language of the

Αραβας, και Χαλδαιους, και Έβραιους, παρ' ὧν και την περι ουρανῶν γινωσι ημερωσατο. De Vita Pyth. sect. xi.

^x Εξιμαδι—γραμματων δι τρισσας διαφορας, επιτολογραφικων τι, και ιερογλυφικων, και συμβολικων' των μιν κοινολογουμενων κατα μισησιν, των δε αλληγορευμενων κατα τινας αιτιγμης. Ibid.

^y Αναξαγορας δε και Πυθαγορας εις Αιγυπτον αφικομενοι, τοις Αιγυπτιωσι και Έβραιοις αυτοις σοφοις ξυνεγγισθη, και την περι των ουρανω ηραρισσασθην γινωσιν. De Prin. adv. Gen. serm. ii.

^z Και ουτως δε ο Πλατων τοις εν Ιταλια Πυθαγορειοις σχολασας, ου μογη τη παρα τυλοις ηρκεισθαι διαλειτουργη. Λιγεται δε απαραι εις Αιγυπτον, και τη τωτων φιλοσοφια πωλιγοι αναδιναι χρονον. Τωτο και αυτος τοις βαρβαροις πολλαχι των ιδιων λογων μαρτυρει, ου μοι δοκει ποιων, και τα καλλιστα εμπορευθηται εις φιλοσοφιας παρα των βαρβαρων, ευγνωμοιως εκ απαρουνμενος. Præp. Evang. lib. x. c. 4. See also Clem. Alex. Strom. lib. i. Philostratus mentions, that the barbarians were accustomed to represent their deities symbolically. Το δε ειδος αυτο μαργαριτιδος ξυγκιται, συμβολικοι τροπον, η βαρβαροι παντες εις τα ιερα χρευνται. Philof. Vit. Apollon. Tyan. lib. ii. c. 24. See also Ammian. Marcell. lib. xvii. c. 4. and Hierocles in Aur. Carm. Pythag. ver. 61.

Oriental

Oriental nations was borrowed from the CHAP.
 hieroglyphical method of writing; or whe- II.
 ther the reverse be more consonant with ———
 truth, it is not material at present to in-
 quire. It is sufficient for us, that, from
 whatever source the custom might origi-
 nate, the Asiatics perpetually veiled the
 most simple ideas in a poetical dress; and
 made use of sensible objects to represent
 mental qualities. Such appears to be the
 most natural origin of that peculiar cha-
 racter, which belongs almost exclusively to
 Eastern poetry. This style of writing, cor-
 rected and chastened by the operations of
 the Holy Spirit, is used by all the ancient
 prophets. The allegorical descriptions of
 Daniel, the energetic effusions of Isaiah,
 and the plaintive numbers of Jeremiah, all
 partake of the genius of the country, in
 which they were composed. When the
 Almighty is pleased to vouchsafe his com-
 munications to mankind, he does not dis-
 dain to use the peculiarities of their lan-
 guage, and to accommodate himself to
 their usual mode of speaking.

Upon this principle, the ceremonial Law
 of Moses appears to have been delivered
 to the Israelites. Ideas are clothed, as it
were,

SECT. were, with a bodily substance; and those

II. things, which are comprehended by the

intelleſt alone, are brought before the eyes in a kind of ſenſible delineation*.

* The ſame interpretation is given, according to Euſebius, by the High-Prieſt Eleazar. Μη γαρ εις τον καλοπω-
τακοτα λογον εισελθης, οτι μυλων και γαλης, η των τοιουτων χαρις
πειριγισιας ποιουμενος νομοδετιι ταυτα Μωſης, αλλα προς εγνη
ειſικηſιν, και τροπων εξαρτιſμων, δικαιοσυνης ινεκα ſιμνωſ παντα
ανατιταλαι. Των γαρ πſεινων οῖς χρωμιδα, παντα ημερα καδιο-
τηκη, και διαφειρη καδιοτιοτητι, πυροις και οσπριοις χρωμινα προς
τροφη, οῖοι, πειριγεται, τρυγοις, ατλιαγαι, περιδικας, ιτι δε χηνες,
και τα αλλα οσα τοιαυτα. Περι ων δε απηγορευται πſεινων, ειρηſειſ
αγρια τε και ſαρχοφαγα, και καδιοδιαſνιοſια τη περι αυλα δυναμει
τα λοιπα, και την τροφην εχοντα την δαπατηſιν των προειρημενων
ημερων μιλα αδικιας. Ου μορον δε ταυλα, αλλα και τυς αφιας και
εριφες αρπαξιοι, και τυς αιδρωπες δε αδικιοι, νεκρες τε και ζωλιας.
Παραſημοι ην ειδοτο δια τωτων, ακαδαρια προνομαſας, οτι δε εſτι
κατα φυχην, οῖς η νομοδεſια διατεταλαι, δικαιοσυνη ſυγχρηſοδαι,
και μηδινα καδιοδιαſνιοſιν πειτοιδοτας ιſχυι τη ιαυλων, μηδ' αφαι-
ρειſοδαι μηδ' ιν, αλλ' εκ δικαιοτατου βιω διακυβερταν, ως τα των
προειρημενων πſεινων ημερα ζωα, τα φυομινα των οσπριων επι γης
δαπατα, και ου καδιοδιαſνιοſιν προς την επαναιριſιν, ουτε των ιπα-
βηκοτων, ουτε των ſυγγειων—Το γαρ διχηλευει και διαſελλει
οπληſ ονυχας, ſημιοι εſτι τε διαſελλειν ικαſα των πρεξων επι το
καλων εχον. Η γαρ ιſχυς των όλων ſωματων μετα ενεργιας, απαι-
ρειſιν επι τυς ωμωſ εχει και τα ſκιλη. Μετα διαſοληſ ην απαντα
επιτελειν προς δικαιοσυνην αναγκαζει, τη ſημιοιουſοδαι δια τωτων.
Præp. Evang. lib. viii. c. 9.

It is remarkable, that ſome of the Pythagorean prohi-
bitions are explained by Hierocles in a preciſely ſimilar man-
ner. Διο και εν τοις ſυμβολικοις παραγγιλμαſι επιτατετε τιωη
αποχη, μειζονα μιν και καθολικοτερον εχουſαν τον προηγεμενον ιονι
επομειωſ δε και τε μικρον τετυ απειργωſα, οῦ αν την μητην ικαſοη
ποιοιται*

That, which is a metaphor or an allegory in the writings of the Prophets, becomes a practical hieroglyphic in the due performance of the Levitical ordinances. The mysteries of the spiritual world are represented by their corresponding natural objects ; and future events are darkly exhibited in the significant rites of the Mosaic dispensation. Without this key to unlock the hidden meaning of the Pentateuch, the whole ritual contained in it will be utterly unintelligible ; and will seem to consist only of a burthenfome round of unmeaning ceremonies. But when considered, according to the rules of Oriental composition, as an allegorical or hieroglyphical description of certain future transactions, the wonderful contrivance and wisdom of the whole institution will be apparent.

ποιεῖται· οἱοί, μήκεν ζῶν μὴ ἐοδῶν. Τὸτο δὲ οὕτως λεγομένοις, εἰς τίνος ἀφίησιν ἡμᾶς τῶν περὶ γῆν, καὶ τούτου σμικροτάτου· εἰς δὲ εἰς τὸ πολυνοῦν τῆς Πυθαγορικῆς βαδύτητος ἀπιδῆς, τὴν ὅλην τῆς γενέσεως ἀποχρῆν, δι' εἰς τίνος αἰσθητοῦ διδασκαλῆς—Κατὰ δὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς λόγον, καὶ τὸ θρησκιαστικῶν ἀπεχισθαι διὸν, θεωρησάμεν τὸ μὲν ὅλον τῆς θρησκείας φύσεως ἀπειργᾶν ἡμᾶς· πῶς δὲ καὶ τῆς τῶν ἀδύτων καὶ ἀνερῶν σαρκῶν μετὰ τῆς δικαιοῦς γὰρ τῶν συμβολικῶν νοουμένης καὶ τὸ προφερομένοις φυλάττειν, καὶ τὸ εἰσὶν νομίζον. Ἐκ γὰρ τῆς συνεχῆς τε φαινομένου τῆς φύσεως ἢ τῶν μειζόνων μετετάλλαι κατὰ τῆς φύσεως. HIERON. in Aur. Carm. Pythag. ver. 67.

SECT. The different ceremonial observances of

II. the heathens were generally commemorative of benefits conferred upon them by their deified ancestors; and the rites used upon these occasions were emblematical of the obligations, which they had received. Of this nature was the Egyptian festival descriptive of the loss and the finding of Osiris; and the Syrian rites performed in remembrance of the death and revival of Thammuz. The flight and dispersion of some powerful and ancient tribe was handed down to posterity by the emblem of the hero-gods being forced to take shelter under the disguise of various animals; which animals, we accordingly find, are for the most part descriptive of the imaginary attributes of those deities^b. And in the singular ceremonies of the Egyptian Baris, the preservation of mankind from the waters of the deluge is obscurely represented^c. In all these cases, the observance bore a certain analogy and resemblance to the event which occasioned it; but it was constantly more or less fashioned upon the plan of hieroglyphical representation.

^b Bryant's Anal. vol. iii. p. 248.

^c Ibid. vol. ii. p. 218.

Now,

Now, if it may be permitted to com- CHAP.
 pare profane things with sacred, the ordi- II.
 nances of the Mosaic dispensation are the
 converse of the Pagan festivals; the latter
 are commemorative of past, the former are
 emblematical of future events. To say,
 that the heathen ceremonies were entirely
 arbitrary, and totally unconnected with
 matters of fact, would justly be deemed
 an unwarrantable assertion. But much
 more so would be the belief, that an all-
 wise God appointed the ritual of the Jew-
 ish church, without any determinate mean-
 ing and design. It is utterly incredible,
 that those observances should essentially,
 and per se, be pleasing to the Almighty,
 who is a spirit, and must therefore be wor-
 shipped in spirit and truth. Though *some*
 may probably have been enjoined with a
 view of more effectually separating the Is-
 raelites from their idolatrous neighbours,
 yet this is far from being the case with
 them *all*; and unless a satisfactory account
 of their meaning can be given, it is in vain
 to attempt to reconcile such an institution
 to reason.

Revelation, however, fully explains itself
 with regard to this matter. Scripture will
 ever

SECT. ever be found to be the best comment
 II. upon Scripture; and if the Epistle to the
 ——— Hebrews, not to mention various other
 passages, be consulted, the whole mystery
 will be clearly unfolded. We are informed
 by St. Paul, that “there are priests that
 “offer gifts according to the Law, who
 “serve unto the *example and shadow of*
 “*heavenly things*^d. And almost all things
 “are by the Law purged with blood; and
 “without shedding of blood there is no
 “remission. It was therefore necessary
 “that *the patterns* of things in the hea-
 “vens should be purified with these; but
 “*the heavenly things themselves* with better
 “sacrifices than these^e.”

Hence it is plain that the ceremonial
 Law is typical of the pure and spiritual dis-
 pensation promulged by the Messiah; and
 accordingly upon this plan of interpretation
 the whole of the Epistle to the Hebrews
 proceeds^f.

^d Heb. vii. 4.

^e Heb. ix. 22.

^f I know not whether we may venture to call the Jewish
 church an *absolute type* of the Christian church; but their re-
 spective histories have certainly a very singular resemblance
 to each other.

I. -The numerous and bloody sacrifices CHAP.
of the Law first draw our attention. All II.

The Jewish church was planted among the heathens by a miraculous interference of divine power.

For a short space of time it remained pure and uncontaminated.

But it gradually corrupted itself, and fell into the idolatrous practices of the nations, which it had subdued.

The sins of the Jewish church were visited by the calamities of war, and subjugation to the neighbouring princes.

Before the Babylonian captivity, and the reformation effected by Ezra, the Jews were remarkably prone to idolatry; but afterwards they never were guilty of a repetition of that crime.

In the course of a few generations, the now exploded sin of idolatry was succeeded by those of infidelity and self-righteousness. While the

Such also was the case of ^{1.}the Christian church. Sacrifices.

So did the Christian church.

Thus also the Christian church fell by degrees from its original purity; and embraced under another name the idolatry of the Romans, particularly their demonolatry.

The sins of the Christian church occasioned the success of those two dreadful woes, the Saracenic and Turkish invasions.

Such also was the case of the Christian church before the Reformation; but since that period, the reformed part of it has never shewn the least tendency to relapse into their former idolatry.

It is almost superfluous to observe, that protestant countries are now but too notorious for sins of a similar nature.

Saddu-

SECT. the animals appointed for this purpose are

II. of that class, which the institutes of Moses

pronounce to be clean. The patient sheep, the innocent lamb, the mild and laborious ox, are the victims destined to blaze upon the altars of Jehovah. But the ferocious tyger, the rapacious lion, and the gluttonous hog, are never permitted to contaminate the sacred inclosure of the temple. Whatever sins the Israelites had com-

Sadducee denied the immortality of the soul; the Pharisee was too much wrapped up in his own meritoriousness, to feel any need of the pardoning grace of God.

At length, as we are informed by Josephus, these hardened sinners dared to ridicule the oracles of their ancient prophets, which they had already defied by crucifying the Lord of life. (Joseph. de Bell. Jud. lib. iv. c. 6.) The power of the Romans was then raised up against them; and almighty wrath, like an overflowing torrent, swept them away.

Thus have we seen a formidable power, which in its polity affects to imitate the ancient Romans, raised up for the punishment of apostate Christendom. God grant, that our latter end may not be like that of the Jews! The church of Christ indeed can never be entirely overthrown: but most awful is the question of our Lord, "When the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?"

mitted,

mitted, either collectively or individually, CHAP.
 were constantly to be expiated by sacrifice; II.
 and (to use the language of the Apostle) —
 “ without shedding of blood there is no
 “ remission^g.” These sacrifices however
 had no intrinsic merit; “ for it is not pos-
 “ sible that the blood of bulls and of goats
 “ should take away sin^h.” And the rea-
 son is plain, not only à priori, but likewise
 à posteriori; for if they naturally possessed
 any such cleansing powers, then “ the
 “ worshippers once purged should have
 “ had no more conscience of sinsⁱ.” But
 these sacrifices were repeated every year;
 and if they had been repeated to all eter-
 nity, they could never of themselves have
 satisfied the justice of God. The purity of
 the victims render them indeed fit *emblems*
 of a nobler sacrifice; but mere finite and
 relative purity can never make atonement
 before an infinite God. He, who is infi-
 nite, must be infinite in all his attributes;
 and consequently in his hatred of sin. A
 finite offering therefore can never appease
 the wrath of an infinite Being; an infinite
 sacrifice is alone adequate to the task of
 satisfying infinite justice.

^g Heb. ix. 22.^h Heb. x. 4.ⁱ Heb. x. 2.

SECT. From this statement, it will appear that

II. the bloody rites of the Law were shadows
 — of that full, perfect, and sufficient satisfaction made through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. “And every
 “priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices,
 “which can never take away sins: but
 “this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on
 “the right hand of God—For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them
 “that are sanctified^k.” Thus was the Lamb of God slain from the very foundation of the world; virtually, in the councils of the Most High; and typically, in the sacrifices of the Patriarchal and Levitical religions.

It is by no means improbable, that the animals, with the skins of which God clothed our first parents, had been previously sacrificed. The Lord was pleased to accept the victims, and afterwards to remove the shame of the first pair by decent raiment. Thus does he accept the sacrifice of the Redeemer, and array us in the costly robes of *his* righteousness. All human

^k Heb. x. 10.

contrivances to hide that spiritual nakedness, which is occasioned by sin, whether, CHAP. 11.
consisting of the specious garb of moral philosophy, or of a vague unqualified reliance on the mercy of God, exclusive of the merits of Christ; all these contrivances are as irritating to the soul, and as ineffectual to its comfort, as the girdles made of the prickly leaves of the fig were to the persons of our original ancestors.

The reason of Abel's acceptance, and of Cain's rejection, appears to have been built upon the same doctrine of the absolute necessity of a mediatorial sacrifice. Abel, looking forward by faith to the glorious antitype, while offering up the typical victim, was accepted: Cain, either disregarding or disbelieving the promise of a redeemer made to Eve, prepared an offering of the labour of his hands; and thus trusting in his own works, was consequently rejected. Except upon this interpretation, it is not easy to account for the peculiar expression of St. Paul; "By *faith* Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain¹." If by "faith" be

¹ Heb. xi. 4.

SECT. meant only a belief, that God would *ac-*

II. *cept* their several sacrifices, it does not appear that Abel had any more faith of this kind than Cain; for the very act of offering an oblation involves the persuasion, that it would be acceptable. The whole context of the passage shews clearly that the faith of Abel was of the same nature with that of Abraham, of Moses, and of all the other members of the Jewish church, who are enumerated by the Apostle. In other words, "These *all* died in "faith, not having received the promises, "but having seen them afar off, and "were persuaded of them, and embraced "them^m." The rejection of Cain is the prelude to the rejection of all other infi-

^m Heb. xi. 13. Thus Bp. Latimer. "He was the Lambe
"which was killed from the begynnyng of the world: that
"is to say, all they that beleved in him since Adam was
"created, they were saved by him." Bp. Lat. Sermons,
fol. 209. edit. 1584. "As touchyng the blessednesse which
"we have by Christ: it was alike at all tyme, for it stode
"Adam in as good stead to beleve the first promise whiche
"God made unto him: and hee was as well saved by it, in
"belevyng that Christ should come, as we be, whiche beleve
"that he is come, and hath suffered for us. So likewise
"the prophetes are saved in belevyng that he should come
"and suffer, and deliver mankinde by his most paynfull
"death." Ibid. 224.

dels.

dels. We must either be content to accept salvation according to the plan which the wisdom of God has appointed; or we must entirely relinquish every claim to it.

CHAP.
II.

There is another circumstance attending the all-sufficient sacrifice of Christ, which appears to be set forth in the offerings of the Jewish church. The Son is said to have borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; and the Father is represented as *laying upon him the iniquities of us all*^a. In consequence of this wonderful act of grace, the faithful are not merely *pardoned*, but even "*justified by his blood*." Now "according to the form prescribed in the Law, when a sacrifice was brought to the priest, it was the custom for the sinner, or the congregation at large, as the occasion might require, to lay their hands upon the head of the victim, and confess their sins upon it, which the innocent animal about to die was to bear for them; and the sins so transferred from the sinner to the offering were to be done away. This shews us what was meant by the Prophet, when he said,

^a Isaiah liii. 4, 6.

^o Rom. v. 9.

SECT. "*the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of*

II. "*us all*"; that is, he hath laid upon the
 ——— "*head of Christ, as upon a devoted sacrifice, the sins of all mankind*."

The iniquity of the sinner being thus transferred to his substitute, his person is freely justified by the blood of his Saviour. God not only remits his punishment, but also restores him to the full enjoyment of his favour, and to the same degree of forensic, though not of inherent righteousness, which he would have possessed, had he never offended. Accordingly we are informed by the great Apostle of the Gentiles, that "God was in Christ, reconciling
 " the world unto himself, not imputing
 " their trespasses unto them;—for he made
 " him to be sin for us, who knew no sin;
 " that we might be made the righteous-
 " nefs of God in him¹." Agreeable to this is the doctrine of the venerable Hooker, when considering this very passage. "Such
 " we are in the sight of God the Father,
 " as is the very Son of God himself. Let
 " it be counted folly, or frenzy, or fury
 " whatsoever; it is our comfort and our

¹ Jones on the Figurative Language of Script. p. 92.

² 2 Cor. v. 19, and 21.

“wisdom; we care for no knowledge in CHAP.
 “the world but this, that man hath sinned, II.
 “and God hath suffered; that God hath
 “made himself the son of man, and that
 “men are made the righteousness of God’.”

* Disc. of Justification, sect. vi. In a similar manner Bp. Andrews, in his Discourse upon Justification in Christ's name. “He is made righteousness to us, that we be made “the righteousness of God in him. Which place St. Chrysostom well weighing; This very word δικαιοσύνη (saith he) the Apostle useth, διὰ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τῆς δωρεᾶς, to “expresse the unspeakable bounty of that gift; that he hath “not given us the operation or effect of his righteousness, “but his very righteousness, yea his very self unto us; “Marke (saith he) how every thing is lively, and as full as “can be imagined. Christ, one, not only that had done no “sinne, but that had not so much as knowne any sinne, “hath God made (not a sinner, but) sinne itselfe; as in an- “other place, (not accursed, but) a curse itself: sinne, in “respect of the guilt; a curse, in respect of the punish- “ment. And why this? To the end, that we might be “made (not righteous persons; that was not full enough, “but) righteousness itselfe; and there he stayes not yet, “and not every righteousness, but the very righteousness “of God himself.” ANDREWS'S Sermons, p. 74. after 1008.

Also Bp. Latimer; “He suffered to deliver us from ever- “lasting damnation; he tooke our finnes, and gave us his “righteousness.” Sermons, fol. 224.

And Bp. Beveridge; “I believe that my person is only “justified by the merit of Christ imputed to me; and that “my nature is only sanctified by the Spirit of Christ im- “planted in me.” Private Thoughts, art. viii.

And Bp. Reynolds; “Our life is conveyed from Christ “unto us, first, by imputation of his merit, whereby our
 “persons

SECT. In consequence of the doctrine, that the
 II. typical sacrifice was made sin for the Jews,
 — and that the antitype Christ was in a similar manner made sin for us; the same Hebrew word is used to express either *the offering for sin*, or *sin itself*.

"persons are made righteous and acceptable unto God. Secondly, by infusion or communion with his Spirit, which sanctifies our nature, and enables us to do spiritual services." Life of Christ, p. 240.

And lastly, Mr. Parkhurst; "Righteousness" is "imputed to sinful man through faith in Christ, by which his past sins are forgiven or covered, or he is cleared, acquitted, or absolved from his past sins, and is himself accepted as righteous, to life eternal. This evangelical righteousness is opposed to that last mentioned, (viz. inherent righteousness). It is several times called *δικαιοσύνη Θεοῦ*, as being that method, which God hath exhibited in the Gospel, of man's *justification*, or *being made* righteous through the merits and death of Christ, whence it is once termed the righteousness of our God and Saviour Jesus Christ: and Christ is styled our Righteousness, as being the procurer of righteousness to us through his merits and sufferings, for he is *JEHOVAH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS*." Greek Lexicon, vox *δικαιοσύνη*.

* Heb. *זָכוּר*. See Parkhurst's Heb. Lex. The same belief, that the sin and the curse due to it were transferred from the offender to the victim, was preserved among the Egyptians. "Their mode of sacrificing," says Herodotus, "is as follows. Having brought the appointed victim to the altar, and having kindled the fire, they pour out a libation of wine upon the head of the beast; and, after solemnly invoking the Gods, proceed to slaughter it. They next cut off its head, and skin it. Then having imprecated
 "the

2. The same idea is somewhat differ- CHAP.
ently expressed in the account given of the scape-goat. 11.
“ Aaron shall lay both his
“ hands upon the head of the live goat,
“ and confess over him all the iniquities of
“ the children of Israel, and all their trans-
“ gressions in all their sins, putting them ^{2.}
“ upon the head of the goat, and shall send ^{The scape-}
“ him away by the hand of a fit man into ^{goat.}
“ the wilderness, and the goat shall bear
“ upon him all their iniquities.”

“ the *divest curses upon the head*, they carry it out into the
“ market, and sell it to the Greeks. But if no Greeks hap-
“ pen to be present, they throw it into the river. The pur-
“ port of the curse is, that, *if any evil impends either over the*
“ *sacrificers, or over the land of Egypt, it may be averted from*
“ *them, and light upon the head of the beast.* This rite is
“ adopted by all the Egyptians, and hence they refuse to
“ taste the head of any animal.” Herod. lib. ii. c. 39. A
similar notion appears also to have prevailed among the
Persians. “ Animal, quod immolaturi erant (scil. Persæ),
“ prius execrabatur.” CLASENII Theol. Gent. pars i. c. 7.

Levit. xvi. 21. It is a singular fact, that the Hindoos
have a ceremony, which they call *Aśwamedha jug*, exactly
resembling this Mosaic rite, excepting only, that the vic-
tim is a horse instead of a goat. See Halhed's Code of Gen-
too Laws, Pref. p. 16. Whether this ceremony naturally oc-
curred to the Hindoos, from their belief in our fallen na-
ture, and the consequent necessity of an atonement, or whe-
ther they borrowed it from some of the dispersed Jews of the
ten tribes, is a question which opens a curious field for spe-
culation.

SECT. From these remarks it is sufficiently evident, that the sacrifices under the Law are
 II. ——— universally types of the one great sacrifice of Christ. As “Moses took the blood of
 “calves, and of goats, with water, and
 “scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled
 “both the book and all the people,—so
 “Christ was once offered to bear the sins
 “of many.”

^{3.}
 The high-
 priest.

3. The next point to be considered is the *person*, who under the Law offered up the sacrifices. This was the high-priest, and subservient to him a number of other inferior ministers. But there was *one* ceremony, the performance of which belonged exclusively to the high-priest; and with which no other either of the clergy or the laity was permitted to interfere. The account given by St. Paul of this ordinance is as follows. “Into the second
 “tabernacle went the high-priest alone
 “once every year, not without blood,
 “which he offered for himself and for the
 “errors of the people; the Holy Ghost
 “thus signifying, that the way into the
 “holiest of all was not yet made manifest,

“ Heb. ix. 19, and 28.

“ while

“ while as the first tabernacle was yet CHAP.
 “ standing : which was a figure for the 11.
 “ time then present; in which were offered
 “ both gifts and sacrifices, that could not
 “ make him, that did the service, perfect,
 “ as pertaining to the conscience ; which
 “ stood only in meats and drinks, and di-
 “ vers washings and carnal ordinances, im-
 “ posed on them until the day of reforma-
 “ tion. . But Christ being come, an high-
 “ priest of good things to come, by a greater
 “ and more perfect tabernacle, not made
 “ with hands, that is to say, not of this
 “ building ; neither by the blood of goats
 “ and calves, but by his own blood ; he
 “ entered in once into the holy place, hav-
 “ ing obtained eternal redemption for us*.”

St. Paul here interprets the high-priest to represent Christ ; the outer tabernacle, this world ; and the inner tabernacle, the world to come. The Epistle which contains this passage is addressed to the Hebrews ; nor could they think such a mode of interpretation forced and unnatural, having been prepared for it by similar images in their own prophets. The sublime vision of Isaiah^y is a manifest allusion to the

* Heb. ix. 7.

^y Isaiah vi.

SECT. temple of Jerusalem; and the description

II. of heaven, as given by Ezekiel², is entirely

drawn from the furniture of the tabernacle. To heighten the resemblance, there was a visible manifestation of God under the semblance of a bright cloud, between the cherubim that were placed in the holy of holies; and with regard to the cherubim themselves, it has been conjectured, and not without probability, that they were emblems of the ever-blessed Trinity in Unity. Their peculiar formation, and, above all, the etymology of their name³, seem to confirm this opinion. To preserve that uniformity, which is so necessary and becoming to the word of God, St. John in his Revelation adopts the same images, and paints the habitation of the Almighty under the same emblems, so well known to his brethren, the Jews.

⁴
The passover.

4. Nearly allied to the Levitical sacrifices is the institution of the passover; and analogous to it, under the Christian dispen-

² Ezek. i. and x.

³ The figure of the cherubim was compounded of a bull, a lion united with a man, and an eagle; the word כרובים is literally, sicut magni, the similitude of the mighty Ones. See Parkhurst's Heb. Lex. כרוב.

sation,

sation, is the feast of the Lord's Supper. CHAP. Both these ordinances are emblematical of the death of Christ, the only true Paschal Lamb. The Passover is the type; the Lord's Supper, the memorial of the completion of that type. The one prefigured what had not yet happened; the other is observed by the Christian world, in grateful remembrance of what has happened. A lamb without blemish was appointed for the sacrifice of the passover, a fit emblem of the life and conversation of our Saviour. Hence, in allusion to the Paschal Lamb, Christ, who alone, of all the sons of Adam, was free from spiritual blemish, and untainted with sin, is frequently termed the Lamb of God. Thus we read in the Apocalypse, "In the midst of the throne stood a Lamb as it had been slain;" even "the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world."

The Paschal Lamb was ordered to be slain, and his blood to be sprinkled upon the lintel and the door-posts; that, when the avenging angel smote the Egyptians, he might pass over the houses of the Israelites, and leave them secure from danger. Thus also was the blood of Christ shed

SECT. shed for many, for a remission of sins;

II. thus only can the impending wrath of
 ——— heaven be averted.

Before the blood of our Lord was sprinkled upon us, we stood without, exposed, like the Egyptians, to the vengeance of a justly incensed God; but now his precious bloodshedding is our safety and defence, so that the anger of God may pass over us.

The death of the Paschal Lamb was for the deliverance of the then visible church; and if any negligent or unbelieving Israelite availed not himself of the proffered refuge, he suffered undistinguished with the Egyptians. The death of the Lamb of God was for the deliverance of the whole world: but if any one carelessly neglects so great salvation, or obstinately despises it; if he flights the means of grace prescribed to us, and prefers the faint glimmerings of natural religion, to the meridian blaze of Revelation; if he presumptuously relies upon the imaginary merits of his own good works, and dares to place himself without the fold of Christ; according to his works he will then be judged by a God, who is
 of

of purer eyes than to behold the least iniquity. His boasted rectitude and heathen morality will fade like a withering leaf, before the piercing glance of him, who chargeth even his angels with folly. Self-convicted and self-condemned, he will shrink from the penetrating scrutiny of his all-seeing Judge. Vainly will he call upon the hills to hide him, and upon the mountains to cover him, when heaven and earth shall pass away, at the presence of the once despised Redeemer. If bare morality be sufficient, if bare morality can save a guilty world, what occasion was there for the costly sacrifice of the only begotten of the Father? Such a supposition terminates in blasphemy; it involves a belief, that God has acted foolishly, and that he has revealed to us an unnecessary religion.

Our excellent Church speaks with becoming energy and dignity upon this momentous point of doctrine. "They are to be had accursed, that presume to say, that every man shall be saved by the Law or Sect which he professeth, so that he be diligent to frame his life according to that Law, and the light of nature. For holy Scripture doth set out

" to

SECT. "to us *only* the name of Jesus Christ,
 II. "whereby men must be saved".

Another particularity in the Paschal sacrifice was, that not a bone of the Lamb should be broken, and that none of his flesh should remain till the next day. Both these circumstances were minutely fulfilled in the person of Christ, as if to remove every shadow of doubt, whether he really was the true passover. The Evangelist having related, that the soldiers did not break the bones of Jesus, declares, that "these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled, a bone of him shall not be broken". The sacred Volume however no where predicts this of our Lord, except through the medium of his type, the Paschal Lamb; consequently, the Saviour of the world, must have been prefigured by the Jewish passover. Nor did the body of Christ remain exposed upon the cross during the night which succeeded his death. It was carefully removed by Joseph of Arimathea, and honourably interred in his own sepulchre. Nothing therefore of the flesh of Jesus, like that of

^b Art. xviii.

^c John xix. 33.

his

his emblem, the Paschal lamb, remained till the next morning.

CHAP. II.

Here then we can rest with safety; here is the promised Saviour, who graciously interposes between the strict justice of the Father, and the trembling, guilty, penitent sinner; here is the firm-rooted rock of our salvation, against which neither human nor diabolical malice shall ever prevail. To use the animated language of Bp. Stillingfleet, "What can tend more to melt our frozen hearts into a current of thankful obedience to God, than the vigorous reflection of the beams of God's love through Jesus Christ upon us! Was there ever so great an expression of love heard of! Nay, was it possible to be imagined, that that God, who perfectly hates sin, should himself offer the pardon of it, and send his Son into the world to secure it to the sinner, who doth so heartily repent of his sins, as to deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Christ! Well might the Apostle say, This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, that Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners. How dry and sapless are all the voluminous discourses

SECT. "courses of philosophers, compared with

II. "this sentence! How jejune and unsatisf-

factory are all the discoveries they had

"of God and his goodness, in comparison

"of what we have by the Gospel of Christ!

"Well might Paul then say, that he was

"determined to know nothing but Christ,

"and him crucified. Christ crucified is

"the library which triumphant souls will

"be studying in, to all eternity. This is

"the only library, which is the true *ἰα-*

"*τρειον ψυχης*, that which cures the soul

"of all its maladies and distempers. Other

"knowledge makes men's minds giddy and

"flatulent; this settles and composes them.

"Other knowledge is apt to swell men

"into high conceits and opinions of them-

"selves; this brings them to the truest

"view of themselves, and thereby to hu-

"mility and sobriety. Other knowledge

"leaves men's hearts as it found them;

"this alters them, and makes them better.

"So transcendent an excellency is there in

"the knowledge of Christ crucified, above

"the sublimest speculations in this world^d."

5.
Legal im-
purity.

5. The genius of the Oriental languages,

^d Orig. Sacræ, b. i. c. 6.

as it has been already observed, delights to CHAP.
represent abstract ideas, by sensible images. II.

Hence, the ancient prophets continually ———
describe moral turpitude, by natural evil;
and disorders of the soul, by disorders of
the body. Upon this principle, the various
kinds of legal impurity, whether arising
from particular diseases, or from other ac-
cidental causes, are to be considered as a
sort of practical allegory. Metaphorical
actions occupy the place of metaphorical
words; and that poetical language, which
describes the baleful malady of sin by the
faintness of the heart^e, becomes, as it were,
embodied in the Mosaical ordinances re-
specting legal impurity. The same images,
however, are still retained; but they are
conveyed to the understanding through a
different medium. The organs of sight
are employed, instead of the organs of
hearing; and actions, not words, are used
as the vehicle of ideas. This supposition is
confirmed, by what we find to be the or-
dinary practice of the inspired writers. Isaiah
is commanded to loose the sackcloth from
off his loins, and to put his shoe from off
his foot, and to walk naked and barefoot.

^e Isaiah i: 5, 6.

SECT. This action was intended as a sign upon

- II. Egypt and Ethiopia, declarative of the miserable manner in which the inhabitants of those countries should be led away captive by the King of Assyria'. The same end might have been answered by a prophetic *vision* of a man walking naked and bare-foot; which, when publicly declared to the people, would evidently have been an allegory: but it pleased the Almighty to predict this calamity, rather by metaphorical *actions*, than by metaphorical *words*.

In a similar manner Jeremiah is ordered to take a linen girdle, and to hide it in a hole of the rock. After a considerable period of time he is directed to dig it up again; and the girdle is found to be corroded and decayed. This image is pronounced to be typical of the mode, in which God would mar the pride of Judah and Jerusalem. As a sound girdle remains firmly attached to the loins of the wearer; so the house of Israel might have been to God "for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory." But quitting their hold they became corrupted; and were no more fit to be God's peculiar

Isaiah xx.

people,

people, than a decayed girdle is to constitute part of the dress^e.

CHAP.

II.

But, above all the other books of Scripture, that of the Prophecies of Ezekiel abounds with allegories of this nature. No less than eight occur, in which future events are predicted, by certain actions of the Prophet himself; and, in addition to them, many more are to be found, in which he is introduced only as a spectator, instead of a principal actor^f. These instances may suffice to prove, that practical and written allegories are indifferently used by the Spirit of God, throughout the holy Scriptures.

Corporeal disorders, then, being typical of spiritual maladies, as appears from the constant usage of the sacred Oriental writers; the signification of the practical metaphor of legal separation and uncleanness, on account of particular disorders or various other causes, will at once be sufficiently evident. As the Jews were commanded to separate themselves from per-

^e Jerem. xiii.

^f Ezekiel iv, v, vii, xii, & xxiv.

SECT. fons labouring under the uncleanness of the

II. Law, till their impurity was expiated; so
 — are Christians enjoined to abstain from the
 society of the wicked, who still remain
 under the pollution of sin: but as soon as
 that pollution is removed, the prohibition
 ceases; and the offender is restored to the
 privileges of the covenant. In the pure
 and primitive ages of Christianity, excom-
 munication, when necessary, was solemnly
 pronounced, and was productive of the
 happiest effects. The church of Christ was
 in a great measure preserved undefiled,
 when notorious examples of profligacy were
 removed from within its sacred inclosure.
 The right indeed was afterwards abused to
 secular purposes, by a corrupt and tyran-
 nical priesthood; but in these days of sickly
 tenderness, and vicious delicacy, it seems
 to have become almost entirely obsolete.
 At present, the clean and the unclean are
 obliged to sojourn together in the camp of
 the church militant; and it is much to
 be feared, that almost the only fault, now
 deemed excommunicable, is an ardent zeal
 in the cause of religion. The real impu-
 rity of adultery, fornication, gaming, duel-
 ling, and profane blasphemy, is not judged
 of sufficient moment to exclude a man
 from

from the very first circles of society; provided only his manners be elegant, and himself guiltless of non-conformity to the fashionable world. It is not difficult to assign a reason for this strange inversion of right and wrong. "There never was a good man, nor ever will be, who was not evil spoken of, and depreciated in the judgment of the public; and the rule is so universal, that our Saviour saith to all Christians, Woe be unto you, when all men speak well of you. Evil words are not pointed against evil things. The world delights to asperse those, who are unlike to themselves ^g."

CHAP.
II.

6. A singular ceremony, ordained for the purification of the unclean, is recorded in the nineteenth chapter of the book of Numbers. The children of Israel are commanded to bring a red heifer without spot or blemish, and which had never submitted to the yoke. The priest is directed to lead her out of the camp, in order that she may be slain in his presence. After her blood has been sprinkled seven times before the

6.
The red
heifer.

^g Jones's Essay on the Church, c. i.

SECT. tabernacle, the whole of the animal, is to

- II. be burnt with cedar wood, hyssop, and scarlet. The priest is then commanded to bathe himself and to wash his clothes; to return into the camp, and to be reckoned unclean until the evening. A man not labouring under any legal impurity collects the ashes of the heifer, and deposits them without the camp in a clean place, to be reserved for a water of separation to purify the Israelites.

The manner of using the ashes was as follows. A portion of them, being mixed with running water in a proper vessel, was sprinkled with hyssop upon the tent, and upon all contained within it. The unclean person himself next underwent the same ceremony on the third and seventh days; and, after the appointed ablutions were performed, his purity was restored.

This type is applied by St. Paul to our Saviour, in two several places. "If—the
 "ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean
 "sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;
 "how much more shall the blood of
 "Christ, who, through the eternal Spirit,
 "offered

“ offered himself without spot to God, CHAP.
“ purge your conscience from *dead works*.^b II.
“ to serve the living Godⁱ.”

But as it may be thought, that this is spoken only by way of application and comparison, let us proceed to examine the other passage. “ The bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high-priest for sin, are burned without the camp. *Wherefore*, Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate^k.” It appears then, that Christ was crucified out of the city, *in order* that this typical Prophecy might be accomplished.

By an attentive observer, many points of resemblance will be discovered between the emblem and the reality. The heifer was free from all blemish; Christ was pure from every stain of sin. The heifer, on account of the impurity of the people, was

^b The sprinkling of the water of separation is particularly said to purify from the contact of a *dead body*.

ⁱ Heb. ix. 13.

^k Heb. xiii. 11.

SECT. made unclean¹; Christ, on account of our
 II. iniquities, was made even sin itself^m. The
 — heifer had never been brought under the
 yoke; Christ, so far from being subject to
 the bondage of sin, conferred upon others
 the glorious freedom of the sons of God.
 The heifer, as St. Paul observes, was slain
 without the camp; Christ suffered without
 the gates of Jerusalem. Such are the
 principal features, in which the type and
 the antitype resemble each other.

A curious Jewish tradition respecting this
 ceremony is mentioned by Maimonides;
 תשע פרות אדומות נעשו משנצטוו במצות זו
 עד שחרב הבית בשניה: ראשונה עשה משה
 רבינו שנייה עשה עזרא ושבע מעזרא עד חורבן
 הבית: והעשירי עושה המלך המשיח מהרה
 "Nine red heifers
 " have been sacrificed between the original
 " delivering of this precept, and the deso-
 " lation of the second temple. Our master
 " Moses sacrificed the first; Ezra offered
 " up the second; and seven more were
 " slain during the period, which elapsed
 " from the time of Ezra to the destruction

¹ Numb. xix. 7, 8, 10, 21.

^m 2 Cor. v. 21.

“of the temple. The tenth, King Mes- CHAP.
 “siah himself will sacrifice; by his speedy II.
 “manifestation he will cause great joy. —
 “Amen, may he come quickly.”

The Lord has indeed revealed himself already, and in his own person has offered up the last and the true sacrifice, of which all others were only the appointed emblems. At once the priest and the victim, he has fully accomplished this singular prophetic tradition, and has shewn himself to be the only oblation which can take away the sins of the world. It is possible, that God may have ordained it, that the Jews should thus unconsciously and involuntarily bear their testimony to the self-offered sacrifice of the Messiah. Such a supposition is not entirely devoid of probability, since a similar instance of undesigned prophecy is recorded by the pen of St. John°.

7. There is a circumstance in the ap-
 pointment of the cities of refuge, too re-
 markable to be omitted in discussing the

7.
 The cities
 of refuge.

° Maim. de Yacca Rusa, c. iii.

° John xi. 49.

SECT. purport of the ceremonial institutions.

II. When the guilt even of unintentional violence had been incurred, the offender was directed to flee to one of these cities, from which he was not allowed to depart till the death of the high-priest.

This ordinance shews the extreme hatred of God against any sin whatsoever; and proves that nothing but the death of our great high-priest could expiate that taint of original corruption, from which all our hidden and involuntary offences derive their origin. Before the mediatorial sacrifice of Christ, we were confined, without a possibility of deliverance, in the city of destruction. The mercy of God did not indeed suffer the destroyer to go forth against us: but we remained prisoners of hope, till set free by the meritorious oblation of the Lamb of God.

8.
Unclean
meats.

8. The last peculiarity of the ceremonial institutes, which shall be considered, more particularly connects the Law and the Gospel. The Jews were ordered to abstain from certain kinds of meats, which, upon examination, will be found usually typical of some vices practised by the idolaters;

laters; and, pursuant to the type, they CHAP.
carefully withdrew from the company and II.
fellowship of its antitype, the heathen na-
tions. Thus the hog was a fit emblem of
gluttony; the vulture, and the kite, of ra-
pacity and cruelty; and the owl, of those
deeds of darkness, which shun the light.
On the other hand, the kinds of food,
which they were allowed to eat, were ge-
nerally emblematical of some virtue; as the
ox, of patience and industry; the sheep, of
meekness and innocence. Consequently,
those animals may be considered as typical
of the Church of God, at that time con-
fined to the Jews.

But, when the Gospel came, the wall of
distinction, between the Jew and the Gen-
tile, was to be broken down. In place
of the external cleanliness of meats, the
spiritual cleanliness of the soul is to be sub-
stituted; and, instead of rejecting unclean
food, we are commanded to reject unclean
actions.

Let us now advert to a famous typical
prophecy under the Law, with its interpre-
tation and completion under the Gospel.
“ There shall come forth a rod out of the
“ stem

SECT. "stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow

II. "out of his roots—The wolf also shall

— "dwell with the lamb, and the leopard
 "shall lie down with the kid: and the
 "calf, and the young lion, and the fatling
 "together, and a little child shall lead
 "them. And the cow and the bear shall
 "feed; their young ones shall lie down
 "together; and the lion shall eat straw
 "like the ox. And the sucking child shall
 "play on the hole of the asp, and the
 "weaned child shall put his hand on the
 "cockatrice den. They shall not hurt nor
 "destroy in all my holy mountain: *for the*
 "*earth shall be full of the knowledge of the*
 "*Lord*, as the waters cover the sea. And
 "in that day, there shall be a root of Jesse,
 "which shall stand for an ensign of the
 "people; to it shall *the Gentiles* seek: and
 "his rest shall be glorious^p."

It is superfluous to assert, that no such change in the nature of *real* wild beasts ever took place literally; this event therefore must have happened *figuratively*, or not at all. The prophecy above cited begins with announcing the advent of the

^p Isaiah xi, 1.

Messiah. Afterwards a wonderful alteration CHAP. is to be made in the temper of certain II. wild and savage animals, "*because* (Heb. "ו) the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, and the Gentiles shall seek" to the root of Jesse. It appears, therefore, that the conversion of the heathens was to be the *cause* of this change in the wild beasts.

If, now, we turn to the New Testament, we shall find, that the first fruit of the conversion of the Gentiles was the devout centurion Cornelius. God, foreseeing the scruples of Peter on this head, was pleased to remove his error, by the revelation of a vision, manifestly explanatory of this very prophecy of Isaiah. "He fell into a trance, and saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter, kill and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing, that is common or unclean. And
" the

SECT. "the voice spake unto him again, the se-
 II. "cond time, What God hath cleansed,
 ——— "that call not thou common. This was
 "done thrice, and the vessel was received
 "up again into heaven¹."

In this vision of Peter, no mention whatsoever is made of the Gentiles, except under their types, the unclean animals. Peter at first doubted, till the men, who were sent by Cornelius, had made inquiry for him: all his difficulties then vanished, and the meaning of the vision became evident. He tells Cornelius, "Of a truth I perceive, "that God is no respecter of persons; but, "in every nation, he that feareth him, and "worketh righteousness, is accepted with "him." The prophecy of Isaiah indeed is as yet only fulfilled in part. The lion and the bear, the leopard and the asp, have put aside their savage natures; but they have not hitherto lain down with the ox and the kid. Nevertheless, in the fulness of time, they shall all make but one fold, under one shepherd, Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹ Acts x. 10.

CHAP. III.

THE PASSAGE OF ISRAEL THROUGH THE RED SEA, TYPICAL OF THE LAVER OF REGENERATION. NATURE OF REGENERATION. IT RESTORES MAN TO THE PRISTINE IMAGE OF ADAM. A TENDENCY TO SIN EVEN IN THE REGENERATE. THE NECESSITY OF REGENERATION.

AMONG the various types, which occur in the sacred volume of the Jewish Scriptures, there is one of so peculiar a nature, and of such high importance, that it requires a more copious discussion, than those which have hitherto been noticed. St. Paul asserts, that the passage of Israel through the Red Sea is typical of the laver of regeneration. "Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea^a." In this cloud

The passage of the Israelites through the Red Sea, typical of the laver of regeneration.

^a 1 Cor. x. 1.

SECT. the Almighty himself was present^b, and

II. thus guided the Israelites during the whole
 — of their journey through the wilderness:
 but there was only one passage through
 the sea, nor was there ever occasion to ha-
 zard the danger of a second.

In a similar manner, baptism, the ex-
 pressive symbol of spiritual regeneration,
 neither is nor was ever designed to be re-
 peated. When the initiatory vow has once
 been made, it can never be made again;
 because it was originally plighted, without
 any limitation either of time or service.
 The Christian soldier, like the Carthaginian
 warrior, swears an eternal and irrecon-
 cileable enmity with the world, the flesh,
 and the devil. No compromise is to be
 entered into; no treaty is to be subscribed.
 A translation, from the church militant to
 the church triumphant, is alone to termi-
 nate the conquest.

The allegory, or type, at present under
 consideration, is perfectly exact in every
 particular. Before we are admitted into
 the Christian covenant by the water of

^b Exod. xiv, 24.

baptism,

baptism, we are exposed to all the malice CHAP. of Satan, and liable to the punishment due III. to original sin^c: before the Israelites passed through the waters of the Red Sea, they were exposed to all the fury of the enraged Egyptians, and in danger of being crushed beneath the tyrannical power of Pharaoh. For the Israelites, situated as they were, there was no road to the earthly Canaan, and the temporal Jerusalem, except through the Red Sea: for us there is no road to the heavenly Jerusalem, except through the medium of regeneration, outwardly represented by the cleansing streams of baptism. And as God was the safeguard of the Israelites through the great deep; so are we placed under the protection of the same Almighty Being, when baptized in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

The Church of England defines the sacrament of baptism to be "the outward visible sign of an inward spiritual grace." The external symbol is water; the internal grace, "a death unto sin, and a new birth unto righteousness." As the confe-

^c See Article ix.

SECT. crated elements in the Lord's supper are,

- II. by a common rhetorical figure, denominated *the body and blood of Christ*^d: so, by a similar mode of expression, baptism is frequently termed *regeneration*. And, as the washing away the filth of the flesh is emblematical of the communicated purity of a Christian; so is external regeneration by baptism symbolical of internal regeneration by the Holy Spirit. The one admits the person duly baptized into the pale of the visible church; the other confers upon the spiritual believer the privileges and blessings of the invisible church. The one removes the stain of original sin; the other commences the arduous task of eradicating actual pollution; a task commenced indeed upon earth, but completed only in heaven.

Since the idea of regeneration is used by our Lord to describe that change of heart, which constitutes the essential difference between a real and a nominal Christian; we are involuntarily led to conclude, that there must be some analogy between the spiritual and the natural birth. Ac-

^d Luke xxii. 19.

cordingly we find, that St. John, in the CHAP. same oriental vein of allegory, addresses III. himself severally to little children, young — men, and fathers in the Gospel^e. An infant grows in stature; a pious believer in grace. An infant requires a sufficiency of genial warmth; a Christian has no less want of the cheering beams of the Sun of righteousness. And the constant inspirations of the Holy Ghost are as necessary for the support of the one, as those of his appointed emblem the air are for the maintenance of the other. Withdraw the natural spirit, and death is the certain consequence; withdraw the celestial Spirit, and the second death is the fatal result^f.

“ The peculiar emblem of the *Word*,
 “ or *second person*, is the שמש or *solar light*;
 “ and he is and does that to the souls or
 “ spirits of men, which the material or
 “ natural light is and does to their bodies.
 “ The *third person* has no other distinctive
 “ name in Scripture, but רוח in Hebrew,
 “ and Πνευμα in Greek (both which words,
 “ in their primary sense, denote the *mate-*

^e 1 John ii. 12.

^f See Bp. Horne's Sermons, vol. ii. p. 174.

SECT. “*rial spirit, or air in motion*); to which ap-

II. “pellation, the epithet קדש, *ἀγιον*, *holy*, or one
 — “of the names of God is usually added :
 “and the actions of the *Holy Spirit* in the
 “spiritual system are described by those
 “of the *air* in the natural^s.” It is worthy
 of observation, that our Lord uses the very
 same allegorical mode of expression, when
 speaking of the agency of the Holy Ghost
 in the work of regeneration^h.

This distinction between external and internal regeneration, or, in other words, between an admission into the visible and invisible church of Christ, is for the most part accurately preserved by our older divines. Thus Bp. Latimer; “There be
 “two manner of men; some there be,
 “that be not justified, nor *regenerated*, nor
 “yet in the state of salvation; that is to
 “say, not God’s servauntes; *they lacke the*
 “*renovation, or regeneration; they be not*
 “*come yet to Christ*. Now these persons,
 “that bee not yet come to Christ, *or if*
 “*they were come to Christ*, be fallen againe
 “from him, &cⁱ.” Hence it appears, that

^s Parkhurst’s Heb. Lex. vox קדש.

^h John iii. 8.

ⁱ Latimer’s Sermons, fol. 226.

the Bishop was of opinion, that persons CHAP.
might come to Christ *externally*, and yet III.
remain unregenerate.

Bp. Wilkins advises us to pray earnestly to God, "that he *would* give unto us a new heart, and put a new spirit within us—" that we *may be* regenerate, and *become* new creatures, *being born again* of that incorruptible seed, the word of God*."

Bp. Reynolds expressly calls nominal Christians, *unregenerate*; "Unregenerate men are often secure men, making principles and premises of their own, to build the conclusions of their salvation upon¹."

Bp. Burnet is yet more exact; "It is a

* Wilkins on Prayer, c. xvii.

Some persons make a distinction between *renovation* and *regeneration*. This seems, however, to be more a verbal than a real difference. In Scripture, the terms are used indifferently, and frequently both in the same sentence. Such also is the practice of Barrow, Hall, and Butler, as will be shewn in the course of this disquisition. We find, that, in Scripture, baptism is conferred as a sign of a converted person being already spiritually regenerate, and not with a view to make him so. See Acts viii. 36, 38. and particularly Acts x. 44, 48.

¹ Sinfulness of Sin, p. 63. See also p. 481. of his Works.

SECT. "very natural *distinction* to say, that the
 II. "outward effects of baptism follow it as
 ——— "outwardly performed; but that the in-
 "ward effects of it follow upon the in-
 "ward acts. But this difference is still to
 "be observed between *inward* acts and
 "outward actions, that when the *outward*
 "action is rightly performed, the church
 "must reckon the baptism good, and never
 "renew it; *but if one has been wanting in*
 "*the inward acts*, those may be afterwards
 "renewed, and *that want* may be made
 "up by repentance^m."

To affirm indeed that internal regeneration *never* takes place at baptism, is an unwarrantable presumption: but to assert, that it *always*, and *necessarily* results from the due performance of the outward action, at once contradicts plain matter of fact; and, like the Popish doctrine of transubstantiation, "overthroweth the nature of a sacrament," by confounding the sign with the thing signified.

"By water, is meant baptism," says the excellent Bp. Hopkins, "the element being

^m Burnet on Art. xxvii.

"put

“ put for the ordinance, which is the sa- CHAP.
 “ crament of our regeneration; and thus III.
 “ you have it in Eph. v. 26. where the
 “ church is said to be sanctified and cleansed,
 “ through the washing of water. There is
 “ indeed a *baptismal regeneration, whereby*
 “ *all that are made partakers of that ordi-*
 “ *nance are, according to Scripture lan-*
 “ *guage, sanctified, renewed, and made the*
 “ *children of God, and brought within the*
 “ *bond of the covenant: but all this is but*
 “ *after an external manner, as being in this*
 “ *ordinance entered members of the visible*
 “ *church: now this external regeneration*
 “ *by water* entitles none to eternal life,
 “ but as *the Spirit* moves upon the face
 “ of these waters, and doth *sometimes* se-
 “ cretly convey quickening virtue thorough
 “ them ^a.”

These premises being stated, we may ^{Nature of} now proceed to a more particular inquiry ^{regenera-} into the nature of that “ inward spiritual ^{tion.} grace,” of which baptism is “ the outward visible sign.” The Scriptural doctrine of regeneration has unhappily been

^a Bp. Hopkins's Sermons, p. 519. See indeed the whole of his four Sermons on Regeneration.

SECT. so abused, on the one hand, to the pur-

II.

poses of fanaticism, that, on the other, probably from a weak unmanly dread of the imputation of enthusiasm, it has been almost totally rejected. But, if the heated imagination of some makes it to depend entirely upon sudden impressions, and sensible impulses; the supposition of others, that it consists in a bare external decency, and in a mere outward reformation of manners, is, if possible, even yet more absurd. The fear of disgrace or punishment; the desire of maintaining a fair character; hereditary prejudices; custom; convenience; and a variety of other motives of a similar nature, may successfully unite in producing a very plausible and decorous exterior. The heart, in the mean time, may remain totally unaffected, and completely at variance with God. The decent moralist, who is no murderer, no adulterer,

* I deliberately say, *prejudices*; for a propensity to a morality assumed upon credit, and unfounded upon conviction, is as much a prejudice, as a propensity even to immorality, when taken up on similar grounds. Thus, the man, who regularly attends his church *merely* because his father did so before him, is as much a slave to hereditary prejudice, as the duellist, who draws his sword in a private quarrel, because he ridiculously fancies that custom obliges him.

no whoremonger, no robber, and no blasphem- CHAP.
 er; who, with the utmost compla- III.
 cency, can thank God, that he is not as
 other men are; may still be a prey to the
 diabolical passions of envy, hatred, and ma-
 lice. His outward regularity may spring,
 not from a desire of pleasing God, but of
 obtaining praise from men. He may still be
 supremely bent upon the pomps, the plea-
 sures, and the vanities of life. He may
 still never have God in his thoughts, ex-
 cept when the stated returns of periodical
 worship extort an involuntary recollection
 of his Creator and Benefactor. His good
 actions, which he views with such a proud
 exultation, will be found, if analysed, to
 be rather negative, than positive. A simple
 abstinence from grosser crimes constitutes
 only one half of Christianity. It is not
 enough to forsake evil; we must learn
 likewise to do good. It is not enough to
 do good; we must do it also from proper
 motives. The *ostentatious* relief of the dis-
 tressed, or the vain parade of patronizing
 humble piety, seeks its recompence in hu-
 man approbation; and “verily it has its
 “reward,” but not at the hand of the Al-
 mighty. Unless the love of God, through
 the medium of the Redeemer, be the spring

SECT. of all our actions, he who "requireth truth

II. "in the inward parts," will view them
 — with disgust, and turn from them with contempt. In the great day of retribution, not the excellence of an action abstractedly considered, but the goodness of the motive will be regarded^p; and a worldly, self-sufficient, interested morality, unfounded upon the sacred principle of faith and love, will then be found lighter than dust in the balance^q.

^p Matt. x. 42.

^q The following words of Bp. Hopkins are well worth the attention of those, who build upon mere baptismal regeneration; nor are they less deserving the notice of the modern broachers of the strange fancy, that regeneration is simply the conversion of the heathens to the outward profession of Christianity, against which last error the Bp. specially guards. "Regeneration is not a conversion from an idolatrous way of worship to the profession of the true faith." Sermons, p. 520.

"Very difficult it is to persuade men against the prejudice of their corrupt hearts. This great change, say they, is more than needs. Regeneration begins now to be decried by as great masters in Israel as ever Nicodemus was. Many understand not to what end the fabric of corrupt nature should be demolished, and men as it were turned out of themselves. They think, if they are but baptized, whereby, as they suppose, the guilt of original sin is washed away, that a sober religious life, keeping from gross actual sins, is sufficient for the obtaining of heaven, without those hard and inexplicable notions of regeneration. I shall therefore endeavour to convince you
 " of

Nothing can shew the folly of the foregoing error in a more striking light, than a consideration of the character of Satan. —

CHAP.

III.

Our great enemy is neither an adulterer, nor a drunkard, nor a murderer, in the literal sense of the word; his sin is entirely of a spiritual nature. Pride, malice, and revenge; falsehood, envy, and ambition; not intemperance, lust, or rapine, occasioned his expulsion from heaven^r. An abstinence from external vice is doubtless indispensibly necessary; but if a person rest satisfied with this excellence alone, he exhibits but a very faint sketch of genuine Christianity. We are informed upon inspired authority, that “the wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the people

“ of the indispensable necessity that there is of being born again; that so, when you are persuaded of it, you may give no rest to yourselves, nor unto God, till he cause his Spirit, which is that wind that bloweth where it listeth, to breathe spiritual life into you, without which it is impossible that you should inherit eternal life.”

After this exordium, the pious Prelate proceeds to demonstrate, in the most incontrovertible manner, the natural impossibility of salvation being extended to the unregenerate. Sermons, p. 535. et infra.

^r This idea is excellently pursued in a small tract, entitled *A Preservative against Socinianism, addressed by a country Clergyman to his Parishioners*. The Author, I believe, the late Rev. W. Jones.

“ that

SECT. "that *forget* God." A manifest distinction

II. is here made between the avowed profligate, and the plausible hypocrite. The one openly violates the commands of heaven; the other passes decently through life, while his soul is utterly estranged from his Creator. The grossness of corporeal, and the more refined nature of spiritual wickedness will equally, though by different roads, conduct a man to the pit of destruction.

That such a Satanical disposition of mind can never be pleasing to God, requires no proof. A radical and internal change is no less necessary, than an apparent and external one. The contrary supposition is the very height of profane mockery. Our Lord did not censure the Pharisees on account of their irregularities, for in this point they were blameless; but because their decent exterior so wretchedly belied their inward affections. "Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me."

* Matt. xv. 7.

In

In Scripture, it is usual to represent spi- CHAP.
ritual by natural objects; and the whole III.
material world is used as a medium, —
through which we may receive ideas of
the world of spirits. Such appears to be
the plain import of the term regeneration.
In other words, it is a metaphor or alle-
gory*. At the time of his birth, man is

* This peculiar mode of expression is not unknown in the East. The author of the Institutes of Menu, who flourished 1280 years before Christ, uses the following remarkable language. "Of him, who gives natural birth, and him, who gives knowledge of the whole Veda, the giver of sacred knowledge is the more venerable father; since the second or divine birth ensures life to the twice born, both in this world, and hereafter eternally. Let a man consider that, as a mere human birth, which his parents gave him for their mutual gratification, and which he receives after lying in the womb; but that birth, which his principal acharya, who knows the whole Veda, procures for him by his divine mother, the gayatri, is a true birth: that birth is exempt from age and from death." Chap. ii. 146. The difference between the goodness of the actions performed by the ordinary man, and by him who has been "twice born," is, in another part of this work, ascribed very justly to the motive. "A religious act, proceeding from selfish views in this world, as a sacrifice for rain, or in the next, as a pious oblation in hope of a future reward, is declared to be concrete and interested; but an act performed with a knowledge of God, and without self-love, is called abstract and disinterested. He, who frequently performs interested rites, attains an equal station with the regents of the lower heaven: but he, who frequently performs disinterested acts of religion, becomes for ever ex-
"emp:"

SECT. ushered into a new state of existence, and

II. is endowed with those powers, which are
 ——— essential to his temporal welfare. From
 the helpless season of childhood, when he
 requires the constant assistance of others,
 he gradually passes through the stages of

“ *empt from a body composed of the five elements. Thus must*
 “ *the chief of the twice born, though he neglect the ceremo-*
 “ *nial rites mentioned in the Sastras, be diligent alike in*
 “ *attaining a knowledge of God, and in repeating the Veda.*
 “ *Such is the advantageous privilege of those, who have a*
 “ *double birth, from their natural mothers, and from the*
 “ *gayatri, their spiritual mother, especially of a Brahmen ;*
 “ *since the twice born man, by performing this duty, but*
 “ *not otherwise, may soon acquire endless felicity.” Chap.*
 xii. 89. The expression of “ *twice born* ” perpetually recurs
 throughout the whole of this singular composition, and is
 always used in opposition to those who have received only a
 natural birth.

A deep sense of the corruption of human nature pro-
 duced the same doctrine among other ancient nations, as
 well as the Indians. “ They had sacrifices denominated
 “ *those of regeneration, and those sacrifices were always pro-*
 “ *fusely stained with blood. The Taurobolium, a ceremony*
 “ *in which the high priest of Cybele was consecrated, was a*
 “ *ceremony of this kind, and might be called a baptism of*
 “ *blood, which they conceived imparted a spiritual new*
 “ *birth to the liberated spirit—Nor were these baptisms*
 “ *confined to the priests alone ; for persons not invested*
 “ *with a sacred function were sometimes initiated by the*
 “ *ceremony of the Taurobolium ; and one invariable rule in*
 “ *these initiations was, to wear the stained garments as long*
 “ *as possible, in token of their having been thus regene-*
 “ *rated.” Maurice’s Ind. Antiq. vol. v. p. 957.*

boy-

CHAP.

III.

boyhood and youth, to that which constitutes the perfection of his nature, the complete developement of his reasoning faculties. In the mean time he is occasionally subject to a variety, and even to a complication of disorders, which retard his growth, and impede his progress. He now burns with a feverish heat; and now shivers with an unnatural coldness. His faculties are sometimes benumbed with the torpor of a lethargy; and at other times, the whole of his animal frame experiences the baneful influence of the leprosy. From these distempers he frequently recovers; but he is more or less subject to them, till death interposes, and rescues him from their dominion.

Such, in brief, is the natural history of the human species; and exactly analogous to it is the spiritual life of the Christian. The effects of the fall were a total depravation of our faculties, and a complete perversion of our affections. Man, in a state of nature, loves that, which he ought to hate, and hates that, which he ought to love. He has no inclination to retain even the knowledge of God^u; and still less to

^u Rom. i. 28.

serve

SECT. serve him in spirit and in truth. He is totally given up to a reprobate mind; the service of Satan is his pride and his pleasure; and "he works all uncleanness with greediness."

It restores
man to the
pristine
image of
Adam.

It is the office of regeneration, to restore man to the pristine innocence of Adam; to rescue him from the slavery of sin; to turn him to the love of God; and to convert every affection into its former channel. This change is described, in the metaphorical language of Scripture, as a second birth, as an introduction into a new state of existence. The ideas, wishes, and inclinations are spiritualized; the love of God is now the reigning principle in the soul; and the whole man becomes, as it were, a new creature*. His morality is

* Thus Dr. Isaac Barrow. "We are naturally void of those good dispositions in understanding, will, and affections, which are needful to render us acceptable unto God, fit to serve and please him, capable of any favour from him, and of any true happiness in ourselves—To remove which bad dispositions,—and to beget those contrary to them,—God in mercy doth grant to us the virtue of his Holy Spirit; who, first opening our hearts,—begetteth divine knowledge, wisdom, and faith in our minds, which is the work of *illumination* and *instruction*—Then by continual impressions he bendeth our inclinations, and molli-
fyeth

now no longer built upon mere worldly CHAP.
esteem ; but he strives to lead a holy life, III.

“ fyeth our hearts, and tempereth our affections to a willing
“ compliance with God’s will, and a hearty complacence in
“ that which is good and pleasing to God,—which is the
“ work of *sanctification*, another great part of his office.
“ Both these operations together (enlightening our minds,
“ sanctifying our wills and affections) do constitute and ac-
“ complish that work, which is styled *the regeneration, reno-*
“ *vation, vivification, new creation, resurrection* of a man ;
“ the faculties of our souls being so improved, that we be-
“ come, as it were, other men thereby ; able and apt to do
“ that, for which before we were altogether indisposed and
“ unfit.” Barrow’s Works, vol. ii. p. 504.

In a similar manner Bp. Hall ; “ Wait thou on the
“ Lord, and keep his ways, and he shall exalt thee. *He will*
“ *make all things new.* And shall all things be made new,
“ and our hearts be old ? Shall nothing but our souls be out
“ of the fashion ? Surely, beloved, *none but new hearts are for*
“ *the new heavens : except we be born anew, we enter not into*
“ *life.* All other things shall in the very instant receive
“ their renovation ; onely *our hearts must be made new be-*
“ *forehand,* or else they shall never be renewed to their glory.
“ St. Peter, when he had told us of looking for new hea-
“ vens, and new earth, infers this use upon it ; Wherefore,
“ beloved, seeing ye looke for such things, be diligent, that
“ ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and
“ blamelesse. *Behold, the new heavens require new and spot-*
“ *lesse inhabitants.* As ever, therefore, we looke to have our
“ part in this blessed renovation, let us cast off all our evill
“ and corrupt affections, put off the old man with his
“ works, and now with the new yeere put on the new :
“ *labour for a new heart,* begin a new life. That which St.
“ John saies here, that God will say and doe in our en-
“ trance to glorification ; Behold I make all things new ;
“ St.

SECT. because he believes it to be pleasing to

II. God. He is now no longer content with

—— a bare abstinence from evil ; but is eager to render himself actively useful. He will not admit any deed to be good, till he has first ascertained its motive. And even then he deeply laments its imperfection ; and, instead of claiming any merit from its performance, he is rather disposed to smite upon his breast, and exclaim, God be merciful to me a sinner.

Still he remains in a sort of spiritual childhood. His perceptions want that clearness, which mature age is alone able to confer ; and he requires the continual aid of God's holy Spirit, united with the daily use of the means of grace, in his progress to the higher stages of Christian existence. Meanwhile, as he advances in holiness, he advances also in humility ; and the deeper insight he obtains into his own heart, the more deeply is he convinced of its extreme sinfulness and imbecility. Con-

“ St. Paul saith he hath done it already, *in our regeneration* ;

“ Old things are passed away, all things are become new.

“ What means this, but that *our regeneration must make way*

“ *for our glorification, and that our glory must but perfect our*

“ *regeneration ?*” HALL's works, p. 428.

tinually

tinually engaged in contemplating the di- CHAP.
vine perfections, his eye acquires a micro- III.
scopic accuracy in discerning his own frail-
ties. He clearly perceives, that his very
best actions are more or less tainted with
sin ; and bitter experience forces him to
confess with the excellent Beveridge, "Alas!
" I can neither set my head nor heart
" about any thing, but I still shew myself
" to be the sinful offspring of sinful pa-
" rents, by being the sinful parent of a
" sinful offspring. Nay, I do not only be-
" tray the in-bred venom of my heart, by
" poisoning my *common* actions, but even
" my most *religious* performances also,
" with sin. I cannot pray, but I sin ; I
" cannot hear, or preach a sermon, but I
" sin ; I cannot give an alms, or receive
" the Sacrament, but I sin ; nay, I cannot
" so much as confess my sins, but my very
" confessions are still aggravations of them ;
" my repentance needs to be repented of,
" my tears want washing, and the very
" washing of my tears need still to be
" washed over again with the blood of my
" Redeemer. Thus, not only the worst of
" my sins, but even the best of my duties,
" speak me a child of Adam : inasmuch,
" that whensoever I reflect upon my past
" actions,

SECT. "actions, methinks I cannot but look up-

II. "on my whole life, from the time of my

— "conception to this very moment, to be
"but as one continued act of sin'."

Such is the deliberate confession of one of the brightest ornaments of the English Episcopacy; and similar to it are the sentiments of the judicious Hooker. "There is no man's case so dangerous, as his, whom Satan hath persuaded, that his own righteousness shall present him pure and blameless in the sight of God. If we could say, we were not guilty of any thing at all in our consciences, (we know ourselves far from this innocency; we cannot say, we know nothing by ourselves; but if we could,) should we therefore plead not guilty before the presence of our Judge, that sees further into our hearts, than we ourselves can do? If our hands did never offer violence to our brethren, a bloody thought doth prove us murderers before him: if we had never opened our mouth to utter any scandalous, offensive, or hurtful word, the cry of our secret cogitations

* Bp. Beveridge's Private Thoughts, p. 31.

"is

" is heard in the ears of God. If we did CHAP.

" not commit the sins, which daily and III.

" hourly, either in deed, word, or thoughts, —

" we do commit ; yet in the good things

" which we do, how many defects are

" there intermingled ! God, in that which

" is done, respecteth the mind, and inten-

" tion of the doer. Cut off then all those

" things, wherein we have regarded our

" own glory, those things which men do

" to please men, and to satisfy our own

" liking, those things, which we do for

" any by-respect, not sincerely and purely

" for the love of God, and a small score

" will serve for the number of our righ-

" teous deeds. Let the holiest and best

" things, which we do, be considered. We

" are never better affected unto God, than

" when we pray ; yet, when we pray,

" how are our affections many times dis-

" tracted ! How little reverence do we

" shew unto the grand majesty of God,

" unto whom we speak ! How little re-

" morse of our own miseries ! How little

" taste of the sweet influence of his tender

" mercies do we feel ! Are we not as un-

" willing many times to begin, and as glad

" to make an end ; as if in saying, *Call*

" *upon me*, he had set us a very burthen-

SECT. "some task? It may seem somewhat ex-

II. "treme, which I will speak; therefore let

— "every one judge of it, even as his own

"heart shall tell him, and no otherwise;

"I will but only make a demand: If God

"should yield unto us, not as unto Abra-

"ham, if fifty, forty, thirty, twenty, yea,

"or if ten good persons could be found in

"a city, for their sakes this city should

"not be destroyed; but, and if he should

"make us an offer thus large; search all

"the generations of men, sithence the fall

"of our father Adam, find one man, that

"hath done one action, which hath passed

"from him pure, without any stain or

"blemish at all; and for that one man's

"only action, neither man nor angel shall

"feel the torments which are prepared for

"both. Do you think that this ransom,

"to deliver men and angels, could be

"found to be among the sons of men?

"The best things, which we do, have

"somewhat in them to be pardoned. How

"then can we do any thing meritorious,

"or worthy to be rewarded? Indeed, God

"doth liberally promise whatsoever apper-

"taineth to a blessed life to as many as

"sincerely keep his law, though they be

"not exactly able to keep it. Wherefore

"we

" we acknowledge a dutiful necessity of CHAP.
 " doing well ; but the meritorious dignity III.
 " of doing well we utterly renounce. We ———
 " see how far we are from the perfect
 " righteousness of the law ; the little fruit
 " which we have in holiness, it is, God
 " knoweth, corrupt and unsound : we put
 " no confidence at all in it, we challenge
 " nothing in the world for it ; we dare not
 " call God to reckoning, as if we had him
 " in our debt books ; our continual suit to
 " him is, and must be, to bear with our
 " infirmities, and pardon our offences ²."

From these citations it will sufficiently
 appear, how opposite the genuine doctrine
 of the church of England, as maintained
 by such eminent characters, as Beveridge
 and Hooker, is to the complaisant and ac-
 commodating liberality of the present age.
 The dignity of human nature ; its *innate*
 tendency to virtue, and abhorrence from
 vice ; its occasional lapses ; its venial errors ;
 its trifling offences ; and its accidental fail-
 ings ; are terms equally unknown to our
 venerable Reformers, and to the sacred page
 of Scripture.

² Hooker's Disc. of Justification.

SECT. Widely different from this proud spirit

II. of self-justification is the language of the

Christian, in his progress towards holiness.

Whatever may have been his success in combating the world, the flesh, and the devil; still does he pour forth his soul before God, in strains of the deepest and most unaffected humiliation. Conscious of his utter inability to save himself, he daily perceives with greater clearness, the necessity of the atonement, and the wonderful benefits which result from it. He acknowledges with joy and gratitude the truth of St. Paul's declaration; "By grace
"are ye saved through faith; and that not
"of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not
"of works, lest any man should boast^a." While he laments the deadness and coldness of his heart, and the few, the trifling, the imperfect services, which he performs, in return for the immense obligations conferred upon him by everlasting love^b; to

^a Ephes. ii. 8.

^b It is excellently observed by that eminently learned and pious man, the Hon. Robert Boyle, that "he alone
"loves God as much as he ought, that, loving him as
"much as he can, strives to repair the deplored imperfection of that love, with an extreme regret to find it no
"greater."

the

the rest of mankind he appears to be labouring incessantly in the vineyard of Christ, and as abounding more and more in all good deeds. Thus, as the sphere of his utility increases, his self-abasement grows in an equal proportion; and though his works shine before men, yet their meritoriousness he rejects with abhorrence, and the glory resulting from them he heartily ascribes to God alone. Nor will death itself put an end to his Christian humility. When translated into the mansions of everlasting felicity, he will worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast his crown before the throne. He will join, with a heart glowing with gratitude, and rapt into the sublimest devotion, in the song of the heavenly choir to the great Redeemer. "Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation—Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing—Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever^c."

^c Rev. v. 9.

SECT. In pursuing the analogy between the

II. natural and spiritual life, we must now

A tendency
to sin even
in the rege-
nerate. See
Art. ix.

turn our eyes to a very different, and a very humiliating picture. Man, during the whole period of his existence in this world, is subject to a variety of disorders, which rack his animal frame with torture, and prevent the due performance of its ordinary functions. In this respect, as we have daily but too many unhappy instances, the parallel is equally exact. The best of Christians are perpetually guilty of sins, either of omission, or of commission. The offence is sometimes succeeded by a speedy recovery; but at other times, the relapse is of so heinous a nature, that it approaches to the very confines of apostasy. The foul crime of sensuality may be styled the leprosy of the soul; the violent emotion of anger, its fever. The dangerous slumber of carelessness and insensibility is accurately represented by lethargic and paralytic affections; and the loss of the spiritual precisely corresponds with the loss of the natural appetite. The comparison might easily, if necessary, be pursued to a much greater length. Perhaps, there is scarcely a single bodily distemper, without its mental counterpart.

This

This metaphor is so obvious, that it perpetually and imperceptibly mingles itself with the most common expressions of our ordinary conversation^d; and what is more to the present purpose, it is uniformly agreeable to the phraseology of Scripture. "The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint; from the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrefying sores; they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment^e." The obstinate infidelity of the Jews is predicted in a series of similar terms: "The heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed^f." Agreeably to the same allegory, as the disorders of the mind are described by the disorders of the body; so a state of total spiritual dereliction is equivalent to death. "You hath he quickened, who were *dead* in

^d Ex. gr. *Lethargic dulness*—*The fever of impatience*—*Burning with indignation*—*Chilling neglect*, and the *cold* touch of poverty, equally freeze the genial current of the soul, &c. &c.

^e Isaiah i. 5.

^f Acts xxviii. 27.

" tref-

SECT. "trespasses and sins^e;" "But the fearful,

II. "and unbelieving, and the abominable,

— "and murderers, and whoremongers, and
"forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall
"have their part in the lake which burn-
"eth with fire and brimstone, which is
"the second death^h."

From these observations it appears, that the doctrine of regeneration is a perfect metaphor or allegory. Upon his first admission into the invisible church of Christ, the natural man must become a new creature. A total renovation of the heart, and a thorough change of principles, must take place; a change, as great as that which a new-born infant experiencesⁱ. From the

^e Ephes. ii. 1.

^h Rev. xxi. 8.

ⁱ Thus our Church speaks in the first part of the Homily for Whitsunday. "As there are three several and sundry persons in the Deity, so have they three several and sundry offices proper unto each of them: the Father to create; the Son to redeem; and the Holy Ghost to sanctify and regenerate. Whereof the last, the more it is hid from our understanding, the more it ought to move all men to wonder at the secret and mighty working of God's Holy Spirit, which is within us. For it is the Holy Ghost, and no other thing, that doth quicken the minds of men, stirring up good and godly motions in their hearts, which
"are

childhood of religion, the believer must CHAP.
 successively pass through the stages of youth III.
 and manhood, till he attain to the rank of —
 what St. John styles a father^k. This may
 be denominated his growth in holiness. In
 the mean time he will suffer a variety of
 defeats from his spiritual adversaries, and
 will daily discover more and more the ex-
 treme corruption of his sinful and disor-
 dered heart. So far from arrogantly claim-
 ing perfection, he acknowledges, that when
 he has done all, he is still an unprofitable
 servant. But he is not discouraged; he
 boldly presses forward, relying upon him,
 who is able to make us more than con-

“ are agreeable to the will and commandment of God, such
 “ as otherwise of their own crooked and perverse nature
 “ they should never have. That, which is born of the Spirit,
 “ is spirit. As who should say, man of his own nature is
 “ fleshly and carnal, corrupt and naught, sinful and disobe-
 “ dient to God, without any spark of goodness in him,
 “ without any virtuous or godly motion, only given to evil
 “ thoughts and wicked deeds. As for the works of the
 “ Spirit, the fruits of faith, charitable and godly motions,
 “ if he have any at all in him, they proceed only of the
 “ Holy Ghost, who is the only worker of our sanctification,
 “ and maketh us new men in Christ Jesus—Such is the
 “ power of the Holy Ghost to regenerate men, and as it were
 “ to bring them forth anew, so that they shall be nothing
 “ like the men that they were before.”

^k 1 John ii. 12, 13, 14.

querors.

SECT. querors. Here, thanks be to God through

II. Jesus Christ, the parallel ceases. Every
 ——— son of Adam is subject to the condition of
 mortality; but regeneration opens to the
 Christian the full prospect of a glorious
 immortality. "Death is swallowed up in
 "victory." At the close of a life spent in
 the service of God, the aged believer can
 raise his eyes, moist indeed with the tears
 of gratitude, but glistening with hope, to-
 wards that heaven, in the joys of which he
 will soon be removed to participate.

The ne-
 cessity of re-
 generation.

One awful consideration yet remains, the
absolute necessity of regeneration. It is a
 remarkable circumstance, that our Saviour
 expressly declares it no less than three
 times, in the short space of five verses. It
 is first introduced with a strong assevera-
 tion; "*Verily, verily*, I say unto thee, Ex-
 "cept a man be born again, he cannot see
 "the kingdom of God¹." The nature of
 regeneration, and its attendant symbol, are
 next declared; "Except a man be born
 "of *water* and of the *spirit*, he cannot en-
 "ter into the kingdom of God." And, as
 if to prevent all possibility of mistake or
 perversion, the *necessity* of it is a third

¹ John iii. 3.

time strongly enforced; "Ye *must* be born
"again".

CHAP.

III.

^m Gr. *ὅτι ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀνάσκει*.

The kingdom of God, or of heaven, does indeed occasionally signify the visible church upon earth, which includes undoubtedly tares as well as wheat; and so it may primarily signify in the present passage, as alluding partly to *baptismal* regeneration: but I cannot think that the expression *solely* conveys any such limited and inferior meaning, when the idea of *spiritual* regeneration is involved. It seems absurd and improbable to the last degree, that, in a solemn discourse with one of the leading men among the Pharisees, our Lord should first acquaint his anxious auditor, merely that a man cannot become a member of the visible society which he was about to establish upon earth, without being initiated into it by a particular ceremony; and should afterwards, when Nicodemus required an explanation, involve, in a kind of awful mystery and obscurity, that which, upon such a supposition, was totally devoid of mystery. Let any person attentively peruse the conversation between our blessed Lord and the Jewish Ruler, and then judge, whether the kingdom of God can be ultimately taken in any less limited sense, than the kingdom of everlasting glory and happiness.

So Ep. Hopkins: "These two interpretations may be given of the text; *Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit*; that is, except he be *externally regenerated* by baptism, when he hath such an opportunity to receive that ordinance, that nothing but his own wilful contempt of it can hinder it, and be also *internally regenerated* by the Spirit of God working a mighty thorough change upon his heart, he shall never be saved. Or again, it may be understood thus; *Except a man be renewed by the efficacy of the Holy Ghost, cleansing the inward man from*
"sin,

SECT. Scripture then has decided, that *none* but

II. the regenerate can be saved. It has pronounced that *none* can be admitted into the kingdom of heaven, but those, whose hearts have been renewed after the image of God. All the rest are utterly excluded from the flock of Christ, by our Lord himself. And this determination is perfectly consonant to reason. A man can never be happy in a society composed of persons, whose sentiments and inclinations are totally at variance with his own. A similarity of tastes and pursuits is essentially necessary to the full enjoyment of our existence. Even heaven itself would be no heaven to a fallen angel. By the very constitution of his being, he labours under a natural incapacity of fruition. His whole temper must be changed in every respect, before it is possible for him to be an inhabitant of the realms of bliss. Arguing then from analogy, all those, whose hearts are at variance with God, who live in the al-

"sin, as water cleanseth the outward man from filth, he shall never enter into heaven." Sermons, p. 519.

It is almost superfluous to remark, that the same distinction between *internal* and *external* regeneration, with which the present disquisition commenced, is in this citation likewise accurately preserved.

lowed

lowed practice of *any* sin, whether it be CHAP.
 mental or corporeal; whether it be envy, III.
 hatred, and malice, or fornication, drunk-
 enness, and uncleanness; all those likewise,
 who live in a state of forgetfulness of God,
 or, to use the emphatical words of Scrip-
 ture, who live without God in the world;
 in short, all persons, who more or less par-
 take deliberately of the nature of Satan,
 cannot possibly be saved without a total
 change, and a thorough renewal. How
 can that man, who works all uncleanness
 with greediness, enjoy the presence of a
 God, who is of purer eyes than to behold
 the least iniquity? How can he, who de-
 tests the very name of religion, and who
 hates the company of those to whom it
 affords a delightful, a never-failing theme
 of social converse; how can he bear to
 spend an *eternity* in chanting forth the
 praises of God; an *eternity*, in that very
 employment which on earth is the object
 of his bitterest aversion? Direct opposites
 can never coalesce. We must either con-
 form to the tempers and habits of the hea-
 venly society; or we must submit to an
 everlasting exclusion from it. A man in
 his unregenerate state *cannot*, from the very
 nature

SECT. nature of things, enter into the kingdom
II. of God.

In making these assertions, were the sanction of any human authority necessary, I should think myself perfectly secure under that of Bishop Butler. "If Christ," says he, "be indeed our Lord, our Saviour, "and our God; no one can say, what "may follow, not only the obstinate, but "the careless disregard to him, in those "high relations. Nay, no one can say, "what may follow such disregard, even in "the way of natural consequence. For, "as the natural consequences of vice in "this life are doubtless to be considered, as "judicial punishments inflicted by God; "so likewise, for ought we know, the judicial punishments of the future life may "be, in a like way, or a like sense, the "natural consequence of vice: of men's "violating or disregarding the relations, "which God has placed them in here, "and made known to them.

Again: If mankind are corrupted and "depraved in their moral character, and "so are unfit for that state which Christ "is

“ is gone to prepare for his disciples; and CHAP.
 “ if the assistance of God’s Spirit be ne- III.
 “ cessary to renew their nature, in the de-
 “ gree requisite to their being qualified for
 “ that state; all which is implied in the
 “ express, though figurative declaration,
 “ Except a man be born of the Spirit, he
 “ cannot enter into the kingdom of God:
 “ supposing this, is it possible any serious
 “ person can think it a slight matter, whe-
 “ ther or no he makes use of the means,
 “ expressly commanded by God, for ob-
 “ taining this divine assistance? Especially
 “ since the whole analogy of nature shews,
 “ that we are not to expect any benefits,
 “ without making use of the appointed
 “ means for obtaining or enjoying them.”

With regard to each individual who
 bears the name of Christian, his own con-
 science is the best able to inform him,
 how far he has a right to conclude him-
 self regenerate. If he lives in the allowed
 practice of any *single* vice; if he forms no
 purposes of amendment; if his affections
 are supremely set upon things below, not
 upon things above; and if he has no relish

^a Butler’s Anal. Part II. chap. i.

SECT. for that spiritual communion with God,

II. which constitutes the whole felicity of the

glorified saints; such a man surely cannot reasonably think himself in a state of safety.

Different tempers, it is true, are endowed with different degrees of animation; but

religion does not depend upon warm emotions and transient feelings; it consists rather

in a firm, resolute, and principled determination of the heart, and of the understanding, to serve God, and to keep his

commandments. Provided a man, upon an impartial scrutiny, finds this to be the

case with himself, his particular temperament is of no very great consequence.

But if he be obliged to confess, that, in religion alone, he is cold and indifferent;

while the whole energy of his mind, without the least painful effort, is roused into

action, when in pursuit of any *favourite* employment, let him carefully examine the

foundation, upon which his claim to piety is built. Should a flaw be discovered, let

him not be so far blinded by the deceitfulness of sin, as to pass it over with haste,

or to view it with carelessness and indifference.

We must not indeed expect, that, in
the

the present life, our wills can ever be in **CHAP.**
perfect unison with the will of God. There **III.**
 is a constant struggle, even in the most devoted hearts, between grace and nature; but no person has any reason to esteem himself in a dangerous state, because harassed with this internal warfare. Every sincere believer must prepare himself to encounter his innate corruption, and to fight vigorously against that "law in his members, which wars against the law of his mind*." The great Apostle of the Gentiles himself was not exempt from this common condition of all Christians; but was forced to exclaim, in the bitterness of his heart, "O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?" Such a struggle is so far from being a mark of determined enmity with God, that Bp. Hall declares it to be one of the very essentials of regeneration.

"There are two men," says he, "in every regenerate breast, the old and the new; and of these, as they are ever plotting against each other, we must take the better side, and labour that the

* Rom. vii. 23.

SECT. "new man, by being more wise in God,

II. "may outstrip the old. And how shall

— "that be done? If we would dispossess
 "the strong man that keeps the house,
 "our Saviour bids us bring in a stronger
 "than he; and if we would over-reach
 "the subtilty of the old man, yea the old
 "serpent, bring in a wiser than he, even
 "the Spirit of God, the God of wisdom^p."

Upon the whole, we may venture to pronounce, that he, who will submit to a severe self-examination, with a fixed purpose, to be guided by the Law of God, and not by his own inclinations; he, who desires only to know the will of his Creator, in order that he may obey it, however it may thwart his vicious propensities; this man is not far from the kingdom of heaven.

^p Bp. Hall's Works, p. 469.

CHAP. IV.

EMINENT CHARACTERS TYPICAL OF CHRIST.

1. ADAM. 2. MELCHIZEDEK. 3. ISAAC AND ISMAEL. 4. ISAAC. 5. JOSEPH. 6. MOSES. MARAH. MANNA. MASSAH AND MERIBAH. THE BRAZEN SERPENT. 7. AARON. 8. ELIJAH. 9. DAVID AND SOLOMON. SOLOMON'S SONG COMPARED WITH OTHER SPECIMENS OF ORIENTAL POETRY.

THE life and office of the Messiah are not only described by the ceremonial observances of the Law, but they are also darkly exhibited in a long succession of typical characters, from the very beginning of the world. In the shadows of the Jewish church, the chosen people of God beheld the realities of the Gospel; and in the most illustrious of the Patriarchs, they contemplated the attributes of the expected Saviour of the world. The Lord of Life has now accomplished his mission, and has clearly shewn himself to be the end of the Law of Moses. The obscurity of the Levitical dispensation is removed, and all the

Eminent
characters
typical of
Christ

SECT. ancient Scriptures are found to preach the
 II. advent of a suffering Redeemer^a.

1.
 Adam.

1. The first typical delineation of Christ occurs in the very beginning of the Pentateuch. As Adam is the head of the natural world, so is Christ of the spiritual; consequently, by exactly inverting the character of Adam, we obtain a complete description of the character of Christ. Death was the result of Adam's transgression; life everlasting is the fruit of Christ's perfect obedience. The first Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam a quickening spirit. As the one was prior to the other in point of time; so does the natural state of man precede his spiritual regeneration. All men bear the image of the earthy; and all real Christians bear the image of the heavenly. For, as Adam is the natural father of the whole human species; so is Christ the spiritual father of many children^b.

2.
 Melchizedek.

2. The next type of Christ, which demands our attention, is the singular character of Melchizedek, King of Salem, the

^a Luke xxiv. 27.

^b 1 Cor. xv. 21.

Priest of the most high God. No mention CHAP.
 is made in Scripture either of the parents IV.
 or descendants of this prince; yet, even ———
 Abraham, the father of the faithful, owned
 his superior dignity by paying him tithes
 of all, and by accepting his blessing. Mel-
 chizedek, on the other hand, refreshed the
 spirits of Abraham, when exhausted by
 temporal warfare, with bread and wine;
 as Christ does, to this day, his spiritual
 church militant, with the very same sacra-
 mental elements^c.

The argument, which St. Paul deduces
 from the circumstances attending this ty-
 pical character, is, that the Christian dis-
 pensation must be of a superior nature to
 the Mosaic, because Abraham, in whose
 loins Levi the ancestor of Moses was,
 owned the superiority of Melchizedek, the
 type of Christ, by paying tithes to him,
 and by accepting his blessing. Conse-
 quently, if Abraham was his inferior, all
 his posterity must be so likewise, and
 among them the Sons of Levi, who com-
 posed the Jewish priesthood. It appears,
 as if St. Paul meant to have entered more

^c Heb. v. 5. and vii. 4.

SECT. particularly into the typical resemblance

II. between Melchizedek and the Messiah, but

— was deterred from it, by the spiritual dullness of the persons to whom his Epistle is addressed. Christ is “called of God, an
“ High-Priest after the order of Melchizedek. Of whom we have many things
“ to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye
“ are dull of hearing. For when for the
“ time ye ought to be teachers, ye have
“ need that one teach you again which be
“ the first principles of the oracles of
“ God^d.”

It has been supposed, and not without some degree of probability, that Melchizedek was even more than a mere type; that he was a visible manifestation of the Son of God. Without venturing to decide upon so obscure a subject, there is no reason to doubt of the frequent corporeal appearance of the Messiah, during the period of the Patriarchal and Levitical dispensations. Whatever sentiments are entertained respecting the mysterious character of Melchizedek, his illustrious antitype seems evidently to be the person spoken

^d Heb. v. 10.

of in the Hebrew Scriptures, under the name of the Angel Jehovah^e.

CHAP.

IV.

3. We are informed by the same inspired teacher, that the two sons of Abraham were typical of the Law and the Gospel. "It is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman. But he, who was of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman was by promise. Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem, which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise^f."

3.
Isaac and
Ismael.

It may be observed, in addition to the foregoing declaration of St. Paul, that as Ismael was born first, and then Isaac; so

* See Gen. xviii. xxxii. 30. and xlviii. 16. Exod. iii. 2. and xiv. 19, 24. Judges ii. Dan. iii. 25, &c.

^f Galat. iv. 22.

did

SECT. did the Law precede the Gospel. And as

II. Ismael was banished from the presence of
 — his father, and led a roving unsettled life
 in Arabia, his hand against every man, and
 every man's hand against him, in order
 that, he might make room for Isaac; so is
 the Law superseded by the Gospel, and so
 are the Jews wanderers and vagabonds over
 the face of the whole earth, a proverb and
 a by-word among nations. Lastly, as the
 descendants of Ismael remain to this day a
 distinct and peculiar people; so are the
 Jews prevented, by a divine fatality, from
 blending with the inhabitants of those
 countries, through which they are dis-
 persed.

4.
Isaac.

4. In pursuing the history of Isaac, we
 again find him a lively type of the great
 sacrifice, which Christ made for sin by his
 own death. Abraham is ordered to offer
 up his only son on the mountain of Mo-
 riah, where he arrived on the third day;
 so long a time therefore was Isaac virtually
 dead in the eyes of his parent. Christ, the
 only begotten of his father, was offered up
 on a mountain in the same region, and re-
 mained under the power of death three
 days. As Abraham took the wood of the
 burnt-

burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; so did Christ bear his own cross, on which he was to be offered up, as an expiation for our sins. As Isaac on the third day was delivered from the sentence of death, and restored to the arms of his father and the enjoyment of life; so did Christ on the third day rise triumphant from the grave, clad in the glorious robes of immortality.

We may likewise add, that there is a most perfect resemblance between the type and the antitype in their patience and resignation. Isaac yielded implicit obedience to the dictates of heaven, and made not the least resistance to the arm of his father, though he was of sufficient age to have easily overpowered the strength of an old man. Christ meekly submitted to a painful and ignominious death, though he might by a single word have commanded the united efforts of twelve legions of angels to crush his enemies; or, without such inferior assistance, have destroyed them in a moment by the breath of his nostrils.

Isaac was the child of promise, and born out of the ordinary course of nature. The child

SECT. child Jesus was promised by a long train
 II. of types and prophecies from the very be-
 ——— beginning of the world, and born by the im-
 mediate agency of God from a pure virgin^s.

St. Paul places it beyond a doubt, that Isaac was really a type of Christ. "By faith
 " Abraham, when he was tried, offered up
 " Isaac,—accounting that God was able to
 " raise him up, even from the dead : from
 " whence also he received him *in a fi-*
 " *gure*^h." The word here rendered *figure*
 is in the original, *παραβολή*, a *parable*. But
 a parable is a representation of spiritual
 things by natural ; in other words, a spe-

^s There is a wonderful coincidence even in their ages. It
 is calculated by chronologers, that Isaac, at the time of this
 event, was between thirty and forty, though called, after the
 custom of the East, a lad. That he was under forty, is ma-
 nifest from comparing the history with itself. The order of
 events is as follows. Abraham was commanded to sacrifice
 Isaac ; at some indefinite period of time afterwards, Sarah
 died ; at another indefinite period of time after that, but
 certainly after the days of mourning for his mother were
 over, Isaac married Rebecca, and we are told, that he was
 then forty years of age. Consequently, when the event un-
 der consideration happened, he must in all probability have
 been five or six years wanting of forty. Christ, according to
 the calculation of Sir Isaac Newton, was, at the time of his
 crucifixion, about thirty-four. -

^h Heb. xi. 17, 18.

cies

cies of allegory¹. The only difference between the parables of our Lord, and *the* parable of Abraham receiving his son Isaac from the dead, is this ; the first are verbal, the second is practical². The very same word (*παραβολή*) is used by the Apostle, when declaring, that the tabernacle was a figure or type of better things to come³. CHAP. IV.

Well, therefore, might our Saviour say to the Jews, “ Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day ; he saw it, and was “ glad ^m.” A view of the sufferings and exaltation of the Redeemer had been granted to the great Patriarch of the Jewish nation, and he hailed with joyful gratitude the dawn of the Sun of Righteousness.

The difficulty, which the Jews found in believing Christ, because he was not yet fifty years old, was in reality no objection to the truth of his assertion. “ Jesus said “ unto them, Verily, Verily, I say unto “ you, before Abraham was, I am.” He,

¹ Thus Longinus de Subl. sect. xxxvii. *Ταῖς δὲ μεταφοραῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν αἰ παραβολαῖ καὶ εἰκονες.*

² Vide supra, p. 79.

³ Heb. ix. 9.

^m John viii. 56.

who

SECT. who claimed the incommunicable name of

II. I AM, must have existed not only before

Abraham, but before the foundations of the world were laid. It is plain that they thought him guilty of usurping the name of God, because otherwise there will be no reason why they should, *in consequence of these words*, take up stones to cast at him. Indeed, the peculiar grammatical construction of the sentence alone shews clearly, that they were perfectly right in their supposition. Had Christ been only some created being, who existed prior to Abraham, he would doubtless have said, *Before Abraham was, I was*, as the natural grammar of the passage requires; not, *Before Abraham was, I am*, which expression is utterly unintelligible, unless upon the supposition of the divinity of Christ. Provided the doctrine of his Godhead be allowed, the sentence will then be perfectly clear; “I
“Jehovah, to whom past, present, and fu-
“ture are all alike, exist necessarily, and
“by my own power, before the days of
“Abraham.”

5.
Joseph.

5. The next type, which we meet with, is Joseph. This Patriarch was favoured with visions and revelations from God; but his

his brethren refused to pay any attention CHAP.
to him. Full of envy and hatred on ac- IV.
count of his superior endowments, they
watched for a favourable opportunity, and
fold him into the hands of strangers. This
deed of darkness was performed at the in-
stigation of Judah, who first gave the ad-
vice of selling him to the Ismaelites. In a
similar manner Christ, notwithstanding his
miraculous powers and immediate inter-
course with heaven, was rejected, hated,
and persecuted by the Jewish nation, who
were his brethren according to the flesh;
and eventually fold into the hands of Ro-
man strangers, by whom he was crucified.
It is not a little remarkable, that the
wretch, who betrayed Christ for a trifling
sum of money, should exactly correspond
in name with that brother, who advised
the selling of Joseph; they were both called
Judah.

This, however, is not the only point of
similitude. The book of Genesis further
informs us, that in process of time, when
Joseph was supposed by his whole family
to be dead, he discovered himself to his
brethren, forgot all their injuries, and re-
ceived them into his favour. But this did
not

SECT. not happen, till a nation of aliens, who at
 II. first had accused him falsely, and thrown
 — him into prison, afterwards honoured him,
 as their sole preserver and benefactor. Thus
 we hope and believe, from the sure word
 of prophecy, that the time is now fast ap-
 proaching, when our Lord will be made
 known to his brethren according to the
 flesh, and when the house of Israel will
 turn with tears of contrition from their
 former infidelity. Meanwhile it is clear,
 that, before this great event takes place,
 Christ will have been accused falsely, and
 will have suffered imprisonment and perse-
 cution from a Gentile nation, which after-
 wards embraced his religion, and reve-
 renced him as their Saviour. The mock
 trial of Christ; the malignant aspersions
 thrown upon the Gospel by Tacitus, and
 other Pagan historians; the opposition of
 Celsus, and the whole body of Heathen
 philosophers; and the ten dreadful perse-
 cutions, in which so many thousands pe-
 rished; all preceded the complete conver-
 sion of Europe.

Might I venture to extend the compa-
 rison yet further, I should add, that as the
 Israelites were sojourners in the land of
 Egypt,

Egypt, where they were treated with the CHAP. utmost contumely and contempt, till the IV. day of their deliverance arrived ; so are the Jews vagabonds over the whole world, every where hated and despised. But the period of their calamities will at length, we trust, arrive, and the right hand of God will then conduct them into the land of their forefathers.

6. There is so exact a parallelism of character between the Messiah and his type the Jewish Lawgiver, that it cannot fail to strike even the most superficial observer. As Moses was delivered, when an infant, from the slaughter of the Hebrew children ; so was Christ delivered, during the period of his infancy, from the slaughter of all the male children of a certain age that were in Bethlehem. As Moses conversed with God face to face, an honour granted to no other prophet ; so did Christ in an especial manner receive illumination from his Father. As Moses was appointed a lawgiver, to conduct his people from the slavery and misery of Egypt into the land of Canaan ; so is Christ our lawgiver, with supreme power to lead us from the Egypt of sin, and from

6.
Mosa.

SECT. the bondage of Satan, into the heavenly

II. Canaan, where there is fulness of pleasure

— at the right hand of God for evermore. As Moses stood in the gap between the Lord and the people, in order to avert the wrath of heaven^m; so does Christ intercede for us before the throne of God, that his fearful indignation may be turned away from us. As Moses was meek above all men; so Christ, when reviled, reviled not again, but prayed even for his murderersⁿ. When Moses was in the mount, he fasted forty days; when Christ was in the wilderness, he also fasted during the same space of time.

According to Maimonides, the inspiration of Moses was superior to that of others, in four particulars. All other prophets prophesied in a dream or vision; but Moses waking and standing. All other prophets prophesied by the help or ministry of an angel; but Moses by immediate inspiration from God. All other prophets trembled, and fainted; but Moses was exempt from these concomitants of

^m Psalm cvi. 23.

ⁿ See Euseb. Demon. Evang. lib. iii. c. 2.

human

human weakness, and conversed with God, CHAP. as a man speaketh to his friend. The gift IV. of prophecy was conferred upon others only at particular seasons; but Moses was enabled to utter predictions at all times°. If such marks of God's favour were manifested so peculiarly in the Jewish legislator, still more illustriously do they shine forth in the person of Christ.

Nor are these the only points of resemblance between them. During the passage of the Israelites through the wilderness, they were attacked by the Amalekites. Moses, by the divine command, ascended a neighbouring hill. Here he extended his arms, and, by their remaining steadily in that uneasy posture, his followers obtained a decisive victory over their enemies. In a similar manner, the believer, as long as he remains a member of the church militant, must expect to be frequently assaulted by violent temptations. "We wrestle not with flesh and blood, but with principalities and powers, and with spiritual wickedness in high places." The celestial panoply of the Christian war-

* See Newton on the Prophecies, vol. i. p. 162.

SECT. rior is beautifully described by the Apostle,
 II. but above all, the shield of faith is recom-
 ———mended. In the hour of danger, and in
 the day of temptation, the eye of the be-
 liever is enabled to behold the mysterious
 scene which passed on mount Calvary. To
 that mount, the Lamb of God, the Cap-
 tain of our salvation, ascended. There
 were his arms extended upon the cross,
 and under this banner his followers must
 advance to battle. By the all-sufficient
 sacrifice of the Messiah, we become con-
 querors, more than conquerors over the
 very fiercest temptations.

While Moses was employed in conduct-
 ing the children of Israel to the land of
 promise, a variety of circumstances oc-
 curred, in which the long-expected Re-
 deemer seems to be darkly shadowed out.
 At the bitter streams of Marah, the chosen
 people of God, though so lately delivered
 from the bondage of Egypt, was tempted
 to murmur against Moses. In this emer-
 gency, the Prophet was directed to cast
 the branch of a tree into the waters, and
 their bitterness was instantly removed.

When a Christian first commences his
 spiri-

spiritual journey through the wilderness of CHAP.
this world, many different matters conspire IV.
together, to render it painful and irksome. —

Long formed habits must be broken, and new ones adopted; external temptation must be resisted in all its various forms; and internal corruption must be daily and hourly opposed. These severe trials lose none of their bitterness, even when the heart is renewed after the image of God. All the acute feelings of human nature still remain, and the soul is still tremblingly alive to every pang of affliction. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. To take up our cross, and to follow him who once bled for our sakes, is a doctrine hard to be received. Our Lord himself drained to the very dregs that bitter cup, which must be tasted more or less by all his disciples. Though a perfect pattern of resignation to the divine will, yet, in his human nature, being in all things tempted like unto us, he shrunk from the nauseous draught, which was offered to him; a draught poisoned with the iniquities of the whole world. "Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done." But let the very best of us

SECT. examine his own heart, and he will have

II. abundant cause to lament his impatience,

— when smarting under the rod of his heavenly Father. Not a word, expressive of mental irritation, escaped from the lips of the suffering Redeemer; but have we never repined at the afflicting dispensations of Providence? Have we never murmured at the bitterness of that potion, which it has been our lot to drink? No man can venture to assert his never-ceasing acquiescence in the will of God. All, at different periods, have testified their discontent; all, without exception, have been guilty of murmuring.

What is it then, which alone can sweeten the bitter cup of affliction? In the hour of sickness, or in the day of sorrow, has this world any thing to offer? Can the mad pursuits of ambition, the airy dreams of pleasure, or the gaudy pageants of opulence, afford any consolation? Ask the wretch, who lies racked on the bed of disease; ask the father, whose heart bleeds at the untimely death of a beloved child; ask the husband, whose worldly happiness lies all low in the dust; ask these, what comfort the objects of human idolatry can bestow?

bestow? Miserable comforters are ye all! CHAP.
 The whole world, and all that it contains, IV.
 is unequal to the task.

Yet there is a sure source of consolation, an infallible physician. There is a rod, which can heal the waters of sorrow, and sweeten the bitter streams of affliction. "I will give you rest," is the gracious promise of "the man, whose name is 'the BRANCH'." Christ is the "tender 'PLANT'," which was cut down, and plunged into the bitter waters of sorrow, to save a guilty world. We indeed suffer justly; for we receive only the due reward of our deeds; but this man hath done nothing amiss. Blessed be God! the Christian is never denied access to the TREE of life, whose leaves are "for the healing of 'the nations'." Here then is the sovereign remedy, which soothes the troubled spirits of the believer. Here is the heavenly Physician, who freely giveth us medicine to heal all our sickness. What are the trifling vexations of time, compared

^p Zech. vi. 12.

^q Isaiah liii. 2.

^r Rev. xxii. 2.

SECT. to the sorrows of him, who bore the load

II. of our iniquities? What are the transient

— afflictions of this life, if placed in competition with the glories of eternity? When the Redeemer sweetens the waters of bitterness, and when the Holy Spirit gives us strength to receive them; then, and then only, all our cares cease, all our anxieties vanish.

In a short time after this event, the Israelites find a fresh subject of discontent. The wilderness is unable to afford sustenance to such a multitude; but God interposes, and rains down manna from heaven to satisfy their cravings.

Thus, in the spiritual life, the Christian finding the wilderness of this world inadequate to his desires, and suffering at the same time, for the trial of his faith, a deprivation of that comfort which the Holy Spirit can alone bestow, is tempted to repine at the wise dispensations of Providence. A momentary infidelity takes possession of his heart, and he cannot forbear lamenting, that he has been induced to quit the more palpable pleasures of sin, for an airy dream of ideal happiness. When-
ever

ever a spirit of murmuring prevails, and **CHAP.**
whenever any sin is committed, distrust **IV.**
and infidelity are always the latent causes. —

If our faith was at all times equally strong, every species of wickedness would instantaneously be checked. Could a man, with his corporeal organs of vision, see the eye of God steadfastly fixed upon him, and sensibly perceive that his right hand was supporting him; he would shrink from the commission of sin, and he would blush to be found guilty of murmuring. This truth is no less clear to the eye of faith, when in the full exercise of its powers; but, unhappily, that eye too frequently suffers a diminution of its vigour. As its strength decreases, the influence of temptation increases. But the goodness of God is not diminished; and, in due season, he is both able and willing to satisfy the appetite of the hungry. Spiritual life can no more be supported without bread from heaven, than natural life can, without its accustomed aliment. Withdraw its proper nutriment from the soul, and it languishes equally with the body, when placed in similar circumstances. As the Israelites were fed with bread from heaven, so must the Christian.

Our

SECT. Our Lord applies the typical manna immediately to himself: "I am that bread of
 II. ——— " life. Your fathers did eat manna in the
 " wilderness, and are dead. This is the
 " bread which cometh down from heaven,
 " that a man may eat thereof, and not die.
 " I am the living bread, which came down
 " from heaven. If any man eat of this
 " bread, he shall live for ever: and the
 " bread that I will give is my flesh, which
 " I will give for the life of the world^a." That a mystical signification is attached to the manna under the Law, is clear, both from this passage, and from another in the Apocalypse. "To him, that overcometh,
 " will I give to eat of the *bidden* manna^b." Christ then is the true manna, the real bread of life, which supports the spiritual existence of his disciples. He declares,
 " Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of
 " man, and drink his blood, ye have no
 " life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh, and
 " drinketh my blood, hath eternal life:
 " and I will raise him up at the last day.
 " For my flesh is meat indeed, and my
 " blood is drink indeed^c."

^a John vi. 48.

^b Rev. ii. 17.

^c John vi. 54.

The Israelites were fed with manna, not CHAP.
for a single time only, but for forty years, IV.
during the *whole* of their journey through ———
the wilderness.

Thus the Christian has daily need of support from above. He can neither begin, continue, nor accomplish his warfare, without the constant assistance of God's Holy Spirit. The instant that is withdrawn, he commences a retrograde motion, and is hurried back to his former miserable slavery.

Massah and Meribah next witness the ingratitude of Israel. A deficiency in the supplies of water provokes an universal murmur, till Moses strikes his wonder-working rod deep into a rock. A copious stream immediately flows from it, and the thirst of the people is relieved.

The same divine Personage, of whom manna was last the type, is here again introduced under the image of a rock, even the rock of our salvation. As soon as it was struck, and the waters flowed, the thirst of Israel was assuaged. When Christ was wounded for our transgressions, and
bruised

SECT. bruised for our iniquities; when he was

II. lifted up on the cross, and pierced with

— the spear; an inexhaustible fountain was then opened, to quench the thirst of our souls, and to wash away all our impurities. Here is the living water, of which whosoever drinketh, he shall never thirst; here is the fountain, that springeth up into everlasting life*. The ancient Israelites “did all eat the same spiritual meat, and did all drink the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ.”

The perpetual murmurs, however, of the children of Israel did not always procure the accomplishment of their wishes. In consequence of their repining at the manna, fiery serpents were sent among them, whose poisonous bite occasioned a dreadful mortality. This visitation answered the purpose for which it was intended. The people, impressed with compunction for their wickedness, confessed their sin to Moses, and humbly deprecated the anger of the Almighty. The Prophet

* John iv. 14.

† 1 Cor. x. 3.

was ordered to elevate a brazen serpent CHAP.
 upon a pole; and all those who had suf- IV.
 fered were directed to look up to it. The
 result was, that the health of all such, as
 raised their eyes towards this emblem, was
 immediately restored.

Our Lord applies this type to himself.
 "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the
 "wilderness, even so must the Son of man
 "be lifted up; that whosoever believeth
 "in him should not perish, but have eter-
 "nal life." Thus it appears, that, as the
 type of Christ was lifted up to heal the
 Israelites, when bitten by the fiery ser-
 pents; so we also, though our souls be
 wounded by the fiery darts of the devil, if
 we look up with the eye of faith to our
 Saviour hanging upon the cross, shall re-
 ceive from him healing and comfort.

There is a wonderful peculiarity in this
 emblem, which seems worthy of notice,
 since it tends directly to prove the divinity
 of Christ. It has been well remarked by
 Bp. Warburton, "That the Jewish people
 "were extremely fond of Egyptian man-
 "ners, and did frequently fall into Eryp-

* John iii. 14.

" tian

SECT. " tian superstitions : and that many of the

II. " laws given to them by the ministry of

— " Moses were instituted, partly in compliance to their prejudices, and partly in " opposition to those superstitions^a." The same Author shews, that the figurative language of the prophets was, in fact, an application of the Egyptian hieroglyphics ; God not disdaining to convey knowledge to mankind by that mode of speech to which they had been accustomed, and which was therefore the most intelligible to them^b.

This being premised, it only remains to be inquired, what the Egyptians, and it may be added, the whole East along with them, understood by the hieroglyphic of a serpent. If we examine the Bembine table, nothing there occurs so frequently, or with so great apparent veneration paid to it by the surrounding figures, as a compound hieroglyphic, consisting of a globe with a serpent and wings issuing from it. But, according to Dr. Stukeley, this hieroglyphic was the emblem of the Supreme

^a Divine Leg. b. iv. sect. 6.

^b Ibid. b. iv. sect. 4.

Being. The circle represented the great CHAP.
 Author of all things; the serpent, the Son, IV.
 who is sometimes styled the Word, and ———
 sometimes the Wisdom of God^c; and
 lastly, the wings symbolized the Spirit,
 which, according to the Egyptians, per-
 vades and animates all things.

The exposition here given is not the
 mere phantom of a romantic imagination:
 the following authorities are cited by Dr.
 Stukeley, to prove, that the serpent was
 almost universally the emblem of God.
 “ Our oldest heathen writer, Sanchonia-
 “ thon, says, the Phenicians called it, Aga-
 “ thodemon, the good angel. Epies the
 “ Phenician, in Eusebius, pronounces it a
 “ most divine animal. Maximus of Tyre
 “ writes, that the serpent was the greatest
 “ symbol of the Deity, in most nations,
 “ even among the Indians. Sigismond, in
 “ his Muscovite history, says the like of
 “ the Samogetians in the northern parts of
 “ that vast empire; and Goguin, in his
 “ Sarmatia of the Lithuanians—The sym-

^c It is remarkable, that the Egyptians called this part of
 the hieroglyphic, Ptha, which signifies *the Word*.

SECT. "bol of the snake and circle we see on

II. "innumerable Egyptian monuments. Al-

ways it holds the uppermost, the first,
and the chief place, which shews its high
dignity. Mr. Selden says, this figure, in
abbreviated writing among the Greeks,
signifies the Deity^d. It may be added,
that to this day it is still conspicuous in
the front of all the temples in the The-
bais, as abundantly appears from the plates
which embellish the volumes of those who
have travelled into that country. From
what has been said, we can be at no loss
how to interpret the meaning of the Egyp-
tian emblem Ptha, which Moses elevated
upon a pole, and which Christ, the true
Word of God, declared to be typical of
himself^e.

Such are the mysterious events, which
happened during the pilgrimage of the Is-
raelites through the wilderness; and to
make the parallel between the Jewish and
Christian legislators yet more complete, as

^d Abury, chap. xi. See also chap. xii. and xvi.

^e Mr. Bryant treats this subject in a manner somewhat
similar, in his Dissertation upon the Plagues of Egypt.

Moses

Moses died in fight of the land of promise, CHAR. and delegated his power to his successor IV. Joshua; so did Christ die before the ministry of the Gospel was finished, and left the propagation of it to his successors the Apostles. And as Joshua subdued the idolatrous nations of Canaan, not by the exertions of his own unassisted valour, but by the supernatural assistance of the Almighty; so did those holy men receive miraculous powers from heaven, to enable them to combat with success the idolatry of the Heathens.

Lastly, Moses, as if fearfully presaging the obstinate blindness of the Jews, minutely describes, and compares to himself the great Prophet who was destined to succeed him; a Prophet, not armed with the terrors of thunder and avenging fire, but trusting only to the still small voice of truth and reason. "The Lord, thy God, "will raise up unto thee a Prophet from "the midst of thee, of thy brethren, *like* "unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; "according to all that thou desiredst of "the Lord thy God in Horeb, in the day "of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear "again the voice of the Lord my God,

VOL. II.

M

"neither

SÉCT. "neither let me see this great fire any
 II. "more, that I die not^f.

It is in vain to say, that this prediction may relate only to prophets in general; for which of the prophets resembled Moses, except Christ? Unless the prophet in question was a lawgiver, the prediction could not relate to him, because he would differ from Moses in the most distinguishing part of his character^g. But Christ alone, of all the prophets, had that high commission vested in him; we cannot therefore reasonably entertain a doubt of Christ's being the Prophet alluded to by the Jewish Legislator.

7.
 Aaron.

7. The whole of the Law being written for an ensample to the Christian world, we shall find those lamentable dissensions, which continually rend the church, set forth in a most striking manner by the inspired Author of the Pentateuch. Korah, a turbulent factious Levite, in conjunction with Dathan and Abiram, two of the Laity, steps forward, and charges his law-

^f Deut. xviii. 15.

^g Euseb. Demon. Evang. lib. i. c. 3. & lib. ix. c. 11.

ful governors in church and state with CHAP. priestcraft and tyranny. The sacred office IV. of the ministry is invaded by self-constituted teachers; and the powers that be are despised and insulted. The divine authority of both is openly questioned; and the authors of this schismatical rebellion undertake to open the eyes of the people^b. These enlightened sentiments, however, of Korah and his coadjutors, respecting the origin of government, prove to be utterly displeasing to him, from whom all rights both ecclesiastical and civil are derived. The ways of God are not as the ways of man. A severe visitation from heaven speedily decides the point which was controverted between Moses and his opponents. "The earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up quick." But as for those, who presumed to minister to God, not according to his revealed will, but according to their own vain imaginations, their offering was an abomination in his eyes. "Fire came out from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men, that offered incense."

We are directed by St. Jude to apply

^b See Numb. xvi. 14.

SECT. this type to the Christian church. He

II. speaks of certain men in his days, who de-
 ——— spised dominion, and spoke evil of dig-
 nities, and who “perished in the gainsay-
 ing of Korah.” Against such he de-
 nounces a woe. “Clouds they are with-
 out water, carried about of winds—wan-
 dering stars—murmurers, complainers
 —who separate themselves, sensual, hav-
 ing not the Spirit¹.”

The Israelites, far from being intimi-
 dated by the exemplary punishment in-
 flicted upon Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,

¹ Some persons have applied this alarming type to the whole body of separatists from the ancient apostolical polity of the church : but, as I dare not anathematize such eminent characters as Doddridge and Watts, although verily persuaded of the divine authority of Episcopacy ; I have simply related the history of Korah, and subjoined St. Jude's comment upon it, leaving the Reader to judge for himself. It may not be amiss, however, to observe, in the words of Bp. Horne, that “internal gifts and graces may *qualify* a person for an office, but they cannot *put* him into one.” Sermons, vol. ii. p. 167.

Bp. Latimer and Bp. Reynolds are equally strong in censuring the presumption of those, who take upon themselves the office of the ministry, without being regularly ordained to it. See Bp. Latimer's Sermons, fol. 240. edit. 1584. Bp. Reynolds's Works, p. 427. Jones's Essay on the Church ; and particularly Bp. Hall's Episcopacy by Divine Right.

murmur

murmur the very next morning against CHAP.
 Moses and Aaron. By thus vindicating IV.
 the actions of those rebels, they incurred a
 similar degree of guilt. A plague is sent
 among them, and no means of human de-
 liverance appear. In this emergency, Aa-
 ron took his censer, and ran into the midst
 of the congregation, to make an atone-
 ment for them. "He stood between the
 "dead and the living, and the plague was
 "stayed^k." All those, who remained ex-
 posed to the fierce anger of the Lord, un-
 protected by the mediatorial intercession of
 Aaron, inevitably perished. But all such,
 as were shrouded from the vengeance of
 God by the powerful atonement of the
 high-priest, remained secure, though trem-
 bling at the destruction which raged around
 them. Before Aaron, death appeared in
 all its horrors; behind him all was hope
 and security. The plague approached ex-
 actly to the place where he stood, when,
 overcome by the mysterious virtue of the
 atonement which he made for the people,
 it ceased instantaneously.

There cannot be a more accurate de-
 scription of the benefits conferred by the

^k Numb. xvi. 48.

SECT. mediatorial office of the Messiah, than that

II. which is contained in this instructive portion of history. The plague of sin rages in the midst of us all, and we are all totally corrupted. In this miserable and helpless situation, we are exposed to the just anger of God, which, by our own strength, we can neither avert nor avoid. To a sinner, convinced of his criminality, and deeply feeling his need of a Saviour, the promised Redeemer now appears in the full, though benign radiance of mercy. The great High-Priest is both able and willing "to make
" a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice,
" oblation, and satisfaction, for the sins of
" the whole world." To those, who trust in his merits, and rely upon the efficacy of his atonement, there is joy, peace, and comfort inexpressible. The wrath of God is stayed, nor will it penetrate into the inclosure, before which the well-beloved Son has taken his station. The miserable consequences of the plague of sin are at an end, and his spiritual health is restored to the penitent sinner, by the sprinkling of the blood of the covenant. Where Christ is not, sin and death prevail; where he is, they are constrained to yield before the Almighty Conqueror. "He stands between
" the

“ the living and the dead, and the plague
“ is stayed¹.”

CHAP.

IV.

8. The superior dignity which Elijah held over the other inspired teachers in Israel, along with some peculiar circumstances recorded in his history, seems to confer upon him the honour of being a type of the Messiah. The authoritative manner of his teaching ; his opposition to the priests of Baal ; and his call of Elisha, nearly in the very same words which our Lord used when calling his disciples ; are all worthy of attention. But there are two events in his life, which more particularly demand our regard. As Elijah fasted forty days and forty nights ; so did our Saviour likewise prolong his abstinence to the same period. And as the Prophet was supernaturally taken up into heaven, in the sight of his servant Elisha, to whom he left his mantle, conferring the same miraculous powers, and the same divine inspiration, which he had himself possessed ; so did Christ ascend up on high in the presence of his disciples, leaving with them a double portion of his Spirit, which both

8.
Elijah.

¹ See a beautiful Sermon on this subject by Bp. Horne.

- SECT. enabled them to work wonders, and gave
 II. them strength to accomplish their warfare.

9.
 David and
 Solomon.

9. The last type, which shall be considered, is that of David and Solomon, who, taken in succession, aptly represent the Messiah, during his laborious warfare upon earth, and his triumphant reign in heaven. Many passages in the Psalms seem to confirm this supposition. What David primarily speaks in his own person, or in that of his son Solomon, must be applied secondarily to Christ. Some of them actually are so applied both by our Lord himself, and by his Apostles.

The whole life of David was a continued scene of warfare and trouble, for the purpose of increasing the glory and prosperity of Israel; yet did he frequently experience the most ungrateful returns. Still, however, he trusted in his God, and led a life of faith and holy confidence. Notwithstanding the difficulties with which he was continually surrounded, his eye was steadfastly fixed upon him, from whom alone can be derived safety and protection.

Similar to his, when viewed in a spiritual

ritual light, was the life of the Son of God. CHAP.
 He daily encountered both human and dia- IV.
 bolical opposition, in his unwearied labours —
 for the benefit of his creatures; yet the
 very persons, who are thus indebted to
 him, did and do still vex him with their
 perverseness and rebellion. The same ge-
 nerosus forbearance, which David shewed
 to his enemy Saul when placed within his
 power, was shewn in an infinitely more
 eminent degree by Christ, when he prayed
 for his malicious adversaries.

There is, however, one circumstance in
 the life of David, which deserves to be
 particularly mentioned; he was betrayed
 by his intimate friend and counsellor Ahi-
 tophe! and the traitor afterwards hanged
 himself, touched with remorse at the trea-
 chery and ingratitude of which he had
 been guilty. Beautifully plaintive are the
 strains, in which the Hebrew monarch ex-
 presses the pangs, that injured friendship
 alone can feel. “ Oh! that I had wings
 “ like a dove; for then would I flee away,
 “ and be at rest. Lo, then would I get
 “ me away far off, and remain in the wil-
 “ derness—It is not an open enemy, that
 “ hath

SECT. "hath done me this dishonour; for then I
 II. "could have borne it. Neither was it
 — "mine adversary, that did magnify himself
 "against me; for then, peradventure, I
 "would have hid myself from him: but
 "it was even thou, my companion, my
 "guide, and mine own familiar friend. We
 "took sweet counsel together, and walked
 "in the house of God as friends—He laid
 "his hands upon such as be at peace with
 "him, and he brake his covenant. The
 "words of his mouth were softer than
 "butter, having war in his heart; his
 "words were smoother than oil, and yet
 "be they very swords^m. Yea, even mine
 "own familiar friend, whom I trusted,
 "who did also eat of my bread, hath laid
 "great wait for meⁿ."

Every person must at once perceive how accurately the perfidy of Judas is here delineated in the character of Ahitophel. Nor is this merely an accidental resemblance: that the one was a type of the other, and consequently David of Christ, cannot be doubted, because our Lord expressly ap-

^m Psalm iv.

ⁿ Psalm xli. 9.

plies the latter of the above-cited passages **CHAP.**
 to Judas°. This is further evident from **IV.**
 the decision of the Apostles, who refer to ———
 Judas what David spoke primarily of Ahi-
 topheh. "This Scripture must needs have
 " been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by
 " the mouth of David spake before con-
 " cerning Judas—Let his habitation be de-
 " solate, and let no man dwell therein :
 " and his bishoprick let another take^p."

As the character of David is typical of
 the humiliation and sufferings of Christ ;
 so in the peaceable and splendid reign of
 Solomon, the glorious and heavenly king-
 dom of the Messiah is figuratively deline-
 ated. The magnificent temple built by
 that prince is only a faint representation of
 the celestial mansion built without hands,
 prepared for all such as love God. Till
 his reign, the ancient tabernacle, expressive
 of a wandering and unsettled life, remained
 in use. David sought to build a perma-
 nent place of worship for God : but his re-
 quest was not granted. That honour was
 reserved to grace the peaceful era of So-
 lomon.

° John xiii. 18. Bible with Marg. Ref.

^p Acts i. 16, and 26.

SECT. In a similar manner, the Christian views

II. this world as one grand tabernacle, beautiful indeed, yet not destined for perpetuity. He looks forward with the eye of faith towards a heavenly city, a glorious everlasting temple, whose maker and builder is God. Christ himself, in the days of his pilgrimage, had no fixed abode; nor has he left a stationary place of worship to his disciples. Conformed to their Lord and Master in his sufferings, like him they consider this world only as the land of their sojourning. But in a short time, the transient tabernacle of sublunary devotion will give place to the glorious and eternal temple, whose foundations are in the holy hill of the heavenly Zion. The reign of the true Solomon will commence, nor will its lustre ever suffer an eclipse; but the righteous shall rejoice in his presence, and their souls shall live for ever and ever. The church will then triumphantly repeat the sacred songs composed by the Psalmist, primarily indeed in honour of the Prince of Israel, but secondarily and completely applicable to none but the true King of Jacob. "My heart is inditing a good matter; I speak of the things which I have made unto the King—Thou art
"fairer

" fairer than the children of men : full of CHAP.
 " grace are thy lips, because God hath IV.
 " blessed thee for ever—Thy seat, O God, —
 " endureth for ever ; the sceptre of thy
 " kingdom is a right sceptre. Thou hast
 " loved righteousness and hated iniquity ;
 " wherefore God, even thy God, hath
 " anointed thee with the oil of gladness
 " above thy fellows ⁹."

In that beautiful specimen of Oriental Solomon's Song, compared with other specimens of Oriental poetry.
 poetry, the Song of Songs, the mutual
 love of Christ and his church are exhibited
 under the frequent Scriptural type of an
 epithalamium. *Literally* indeed composed
 by Solomon on his marriage with the prin-
 cess of Egypt, it *spiritually* relates to the
 mystical marriage of the Lamb. Though
 his spouse, the Church, be black and de-
 formed with sin, yet is she beautiful in
 his eyes, when washed in his all-cleansing
 blood. " Until the day broke, and the sha-
 " dows fled away," the Church took her
 station in " the mountain of myrrh, and
 " in the hill of frankincense." During the
 period of typical and ceremonial obscurity,
 the smoke of the sacrifices and the odour

⁹ Psalm xlv.

⁹ Cant. iv. 6.

SECT. of the richest perfumes daily ascended up
 II. to heaven from the sacred hill of Zion;
 — but now the spouse is indulged with a
 clearer view of her gracious Lord and pro-
 tector. Conscious of her own weakness,
 she relies upon his support during her jour-
 ney through this world, and “ cometh up
 “ from the wilderness leaning upon her
 “ beloved.”

That this divine song of loves is to be interpreted mystically, appears from several considerations. To suppose, that a *mere* epithalamium should be admitted into the sacred canon is improbable; and to imagine, that, if it had crept in through accident or negligence, our Saviour would not have rectified the mistake, is incredible. The general style of a book ought likewise to be considered, before we venture to pronounce definitively upon the signification of a detached passage. Scripture ought to be compared with Scripture, and the whole carefully weighed, lest we be found guilty of presumptuously flighting this portion of it. Ignorance is ever petulant and forward; but cautious piety will take heed

* Cant. viii. 5.

to her ways, lest haply she be found a de- CHAP.
 spiser of the revealed will of God¹. IV.

The Song of Solomon is perhaps the most perfect model of the mystic Oriental poetry now extant. A short poem on the same subject is preserved in the Prophecies of Isaiah², where a similar turn of expression is sedulously adopted. The forty-fifth Psalm likewise is styled a Song of Loves; and, accordingly, we find that it treats of the union of Christ and his church, under the very same allegory of a marriage. This metaphor is uniformly preserved by the Prophets. Throughout their writings, the Lord is pleased to style himself *the husband* of the Jewish church³; and, in strict analogy to this idea, idolatry is continually called adultery. The very same image is preserved in the Apocalypse; and the page of Scripture is triumphantly closed with the marriage of the Lamb, and the overthrow of his enemies⁴. From a consideration of all these circumstances, our

¹ See Patrick's Pref. to the Song of Solomon.

² Isaiah c. v.

³ See Isaiah liv. 5. Jer. xxxi. 32. Hof. ii. 2, & 7.

⁴ Rev. xix. 7. & xxi. 9. see also Ephes. v. 32.

trans-

SECT. translators were fully justified in pronounc-

II. ing this portion of Scripture to be typical of the mutual love of Christ and his church².

A view of the mystical poetry of the Oriental world will confirm the hypothesis adopted by our translators. No book can be thoroughly understood, unless the style of the country, in which it was written, be attended to. The comparatively phlegmatic mode of composition used in the West throws an additional difficulty in the way; and it will be necessary to divest ourselves of all prejudice, before we can tolerate the luxuriancy of Asiatic poetry.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that the spiritual mode of interpreting the Song of Solomon is so far from being contrary to Oriental notions, that it is singularly analogous to them. The Eastern poets actually do describe the mutual love between God and the soul of man, under the same metaphor, and nearly in the same language, as that which characterizes the book of Canticles. The ardent glow of

² See the Prefaces prefixed to each Chapter of this Book.
devo-

devotion towards the great first Cause, CHAP. which breathes in the souls of the pious, IV. has immemorially, throughout the wide ——— regions of Asia, been painted in the vivid colours of allegory. The Indian philosophers of the Vedanta school appear to have been the source, from which this mode of expression was equally derived to the ancient Hushangis and modern Sufis of Persia; and the votaries of the ancient academic theology seem to have borrowed their sentiments from the same original. Though the hidden meaning of this species of poetry be almost universally the exercise of the religious affections towards God; yet at the first view it appears only descriptive of a vehement and unrestrained voluptuousness. Such are the rapturous Songs of Hafiz and Jayadeva, of which a mystical love is the constant subject.

The union between God and a pious soul is described by the Hindoos under the very same image which prevails through the Song of Solomon; they are supposed to be joined to each other by a nuptial contract. Chreeshna, an incarnation of their mediatorial deity, is represented as married to Radha, a word signifying *atone-*

SECT. *ment, or satisfaction.* This term is applied

II. allegorically to the human soul, or rather, what is not a little remarkable, to the whole assembly of created spirits. The last idea nearly, if not entirely, corresponds with the scriptural personification of the church. She is represented by St. John, under the figure of a woman clothed with the sun, and having the moon beneath her feet, while her head is decorated with a crown of twelve stars. For a season her enemies are permitted to afflict her, but at length the Lamb publicly owns her as his Bride, and she is conducted in triumph into the mansions of everlasting felicity.

There is, however, one Oriental poem, which bears perhaps a yet stricter analogy to the book of Canticles. That divine Song is doubtless founded upon a literal matter of fact, the marriage of king Solomon; but it mystically relates to the spiritual nuptials of one greater than the Jewish prince. Thus the poem of Nizami on the loves of Laili and Majnum, though built upon a circumstance of *true* history, is *avowedly* mysterious, and allegorically describes the raptures of divine affections. The Persian poet Hafiz, throughout the whole

whole of his odes, seems to use the name of Laili, when speaking of the Supreme Being ; and Maulavi declares, that the im-
 CHAP. IV.
 ———
 passioned descriptions of love, which breathe through their writings, do not relate to the gross and sensual affections, but that they mystically paint the workings of the spiritual desire of the soul towards the great Author of her existence. The poem on the loves of Laili and Majnum is not the only instance of a composition having both a primary and secondary signification ; the East abounds with songs of this nature^a.

In a similar strain of mysticism, clearly borrowed from the Oriental world, Apuleius has described the loves of Cupid and Psyche. After encountering a variety of hardships, and suffering numerous pains and vexations, the human soul, of which the beautiful Psyche is a personification, is at length united, in an allegorical marriage, with divine Love. The goblet of celestial ambrosia is presented to her ; she drinks, and becomes immortal^b.

^a See a paper on the Mystical Poetry of the East, by Sir W. Jones, in vol. iii. of *Asiat. Ref.*

^b *Apuleii Metam.* lib. v. & vi.

.SECT. From these observations it is evident,

II. that as the Holy Spirit of God was pleased

to deliver the prophetic oracles, and the ceremonial types in conformity with the hieroglyphical mode of expression customary in the East; so he condescended to dictate the Song of Solomon in a vein of metaphor, analogous to the mystical writings of the Oriental poets. In both cases, the design is the same. When God becomes the instructor of man, he does not disdain to use those peculiarities of language, to which the nation that is addressed is the most accustomed. The original Scriptures being revealed in the East, the vivid colours of Asiatic painting are adopted, and truth is delivered through the medium of type and allegory.

Such is the singular connection between the Law and the Gospel, which may be traced through a wonderful series of typical characters, and discovered amidst all the obscurity of ritual observances. Marvellous are the counsels of God; and astonishing are the workings of his Providence. The shadows are now passed away, and the day spring from on high hath visited us. The light diffused by the Sun of Righteousness

teousness enables us to perceive, that the whole Law centres with a fatal exactness in one point. Figures and types have been displayed at different periods, during the space of four thousand years ; princes, prophets, and ceremonies, all tend the same way, and form a magnificent train preceding the Messiah towards that second temple, the glory of which was to surpass the glory of the first. Another procession, headed by the victorious Lamb, and conducted by the Apostles and Martyrs, press forward towards the same place of rest. Multitudes from all nations, and all countries, swell the procession. Its numbers increase, as it advances ; and will continue increasing till time itself shall be no more. What a glorious subject of contemplation for the Christian ! How much does this scene eclipse the boasted splendor of a Roman triumph ! Imagine that you behold an immense army, slowly advancing towards the imperial city, the New Jerusalem. First in order march the Patriarchs, the Prophets, and all the faithful of the Jewish church. Next comes the mighty Conqueror himself ; his garments dyed in his own blood, and his sword girt upon his thigh, dragging at his chariot-wheels

SECT. wheels his reluctant enemies.. Lastly, be-

II. hold an innumerable crowd, led on by the

— holy Apostles, and preceded by the noble army of Martyrs, chanting with one voice the praises of the Almighty WORD of God. At length the gorgeous portals of heaven rise full in their view, and with transports of exultation, they exclaim, "Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in." The angels, astonished that such a strain of joy should ascend from the earth, long the abode of sin and misery, reply, "Who is the King of glory?" The redeemed answer with triumph, "It is the Lord, strong and mighty, even the Lord mighty in battle; he is the King of glory^c." The gates are now thrown open, and the triumph of the church commences. The faithful spouse is united to her Redeemer, never more to be separated from him; never more to be exposed to danger, trouble, and persecution. Angels chant the epithalamium; and the Almighty Father looks on well pleased to see the glory of his only begotten.

^c See Bp. Horne's beautiful Comment. on Psalm xxiv.

" Rise,

“ Rise, crown’d with light, imperial Salem rise !

CHAP.

“ Exalt thy towering head, and lift thy eyes !

IV.

“ See a long race thy spacious courts adorn ;

“ See future sons and daughters, yet unborn,

“ In crowding ranks, on every side arise,

“ Demanding life, impatient for the skies !

“ See barbarous nations at thy gates attend,

“ Walk in thy light, and in thy temple bend !”

Messiah.

I cannot conclude this Dissertation on the Types of the Old Testament, without earnestly recommending to the attention of the Reader, that excellent work of the late Rev. W. Jones, “ Lectures on the Figurative Language of Holy Scripture.” The pleasure and instruction, which I have derived from the perusal of it, will never be erased from my remembrance.

CHAP. V.

OPINIONS OF THE JEWS.

Opinions
of the Jews.

IN this attempt to interpret the hidden meaning of the Mosaical dispensation, I have taken the whole tenor of the Epistle to the Hebrews for my guide, and St. Paul's express declaration for my authority. "The Law" is "a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things^a." Before the subject be entirely dismissed, it will not be useless to consider the sentiments of the Jews themselves.

The doctrine of the Law being typical of the Gospel, is frequently asserted to be merely the fanciful reverie of Christian divines, and equally unknown and unthought of by the church of Israel. Nay, even St. Paul himself has been charged with yielding to the impulse of a too warm imagination^b. Supposing however, for a moment, that the Jews were entirely ignorant of the design of their Law, this would not prove, that it contained no hidden

^a Heb. x. 1.

^b By Dr. Priestley.
meaning;

meaning; but if it can be shewn, that the CHAP.
 very reverse is the case, such a demon- v.
 stration will serve as a corollary to what —
 has been already advanced.

Many are the testimonies which the Jews bear to the truth of St. Paul's assertion, that all the sacrifices and rites of the Old Testament relate to the Messiah^c. They set out with the following general proposition; כל מה שנוכר בתורה נביאים כתובים רומזים אל החכמה; "All things which are mentioned in the Law, the Prophets, and the Hagiographa, relate to the Wisdom;" under which cabalistic name, they designated, as it is well known, the Messiah. To this rule they strictly adhere, and maintain, that under the literal sense of the words a mystical meaning lies concealed. Such is the doctrine of the Babylonian Talmud; המתרגם פסוק כצורתו הנה זה בדאי; "Whosoever expounds the text, according to its form, (i. e. its literal sense) lo! he is a liar." The same notion is advanced by R. Samuel Laniadu, in his Commentaries; בעסק התורה יש שני מינים האחד בפשטה והשני בסודותיה להבין חלומות; "In the study of the Law, a

^c Heb. passim.

"double

SECT. "double method is to be observed; the

II. "one, that its literal meaning may be ac-

quired; and the other, that its hidden

"signification may be understood." The

Gloss upon the Talmud is yet more ex-

press: ציורי המשכן לציורים שכליים ולהבנות: מהם האמנות והעליות:

"The figures of

"the tabernacle relate to spiritual figures,

"to learn from thence more sublime

"truths." R. Bechai is perfectly in unison

with the above citations; חקם הם ציור:

"ענינים שכליים של מעלה: The statutes

"(of Moses) are a figure of spiritual things;

"and those spiritual things are above."

In short, they all agree, that the ceremonial

Law had an immediate reference to

the Messiah himself, and to the sublime

truths, which it would be his province to

inculcate^d.

Upon the doctrine of the great sacrifice

to be made by Christ for the sins of the

whole world, the Jews are remarkably ex-

press. Let the following passage from the

Jalkut Chadasch declare their sentiments

on this point. נשמות הצדיקים מגידות למשיח

יסורין של בני אדם מיד מקבל משיח עליו יסורין

^d Præf. ad Maimon. de Vaccâ Rufâ.

וּמִקְבִּיל מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל וְהוּא בַּמָּקוֹם הַקְּרִבְנוֹת שֶׁהִי CHAP.
 : בּוֹטֵן שְׁבִית מִקֹּדֶשׁ קִיָּם v.
 “righteous make their boast” in the Mes-
 “siah; the chastisement which is due to
 “the sons of Adam, the Messiah imme-
 “diately taketh away; upon him is the
 “chastisement, and he taketh it away from
 “Israel. And he is in the place of the
 “offerings, which, during the appointed
 “time of the house of the sanctuary, were
 “stretching forth the neck in eager ex-
 “pectation of his approach.”

R. Menachim speaks in the following terms of the intent of the sacrificial rites;
 נִמְצָא שֶׁכֵּהֵן אֶעֱלֶה נִפְשׁוֹ מֵעָלְיוֹ לְעָלְיוֹ וְהוּא סוֹד
 : הַמְּזִבְחָה “The priest, whilst he ascends
 “the altar, is found raising up his soul
 “from the lofty One to the lofty One;
 “and this is the mystery of the altar.” By
 these terms we can only understand the
 Father and the Son; and indeed the Rab-
 bii are sufficiently explicit in declaring,
 that this is their meaning. The idea then
 of the passage, when divested of its obscu-
 rity, will be, The priest rises in contem-

* See Parkhurst under גָּבַהּ.

† Dissert. in Maimon. de Vaccâ Russâ, p. 492.

plation

SECT. II. plation to the Most High, through the merits of the Most High his only begotten Son; and in the mysterious sacrifice, then offering upon the altar, he views with the eye of faith the sufferings of the one great sacrifice for lost mankind: such is the mystery of the altar^a.

The same belief in the divinity of the Messiah may be deduced from the following very remarkable passage in the Midrash. "Thus he saved them by the hand of other judges, who being but flesh and blood, ye fell into slavery again: but in the age to come (i. e. of the Messiah) *I in my own substance* will redeem you, and ye shall not be reduced into servitude any more^b."

According to R. Salomon Jarchi, the Talmuds, and Maimonides, when the priest sprinkled the blood of the victim upon the consecrated cakes, and other hallowed utensils, he was always careful to do it in the form of a cross. The same symbol was used when the kings and the high-priests

^a Differt. in Maimon. de Vaccâ Rufâ, p. 495.

^b Cited by Bp. Patrick, Comment. on Judges, c. iii.

were

were anointed. And whenever they had CHAP.
 occasion to move the victims, or to wave V.
 the branches of the palm-tree, the motion
 was always made so as to express the figure of a cross¹.

From these authorities we may judge, how far the Jews were in that total ignorance of the end and purport of their Law, which some persons are fond of asserting. To maintain, indeed, that they enjoyed those clear views of the nature of Christ's kingdom, which we do at present, would be no less absurd, than contrary to the declarations of Scripture. They lived in the twilight of the Gospel; we in the full blaze of its day. They looked forward with eager expectation to the first advent of the Messiah; we are in the same situation as to his second coming. They believed, that he would shortly manifest him-

¹ Differt. in Maimon. de Vaccâ Rufâ, p. 497.

I am aware, that many of these Jewish writers flourished after the commencement of the Christian era; but that circumstance does not appear to invalidate the argument drawn from their declarations. Since they do not admit Jesus to be the Messiah, they are placed in exactly the same predicament, with regard to any of their particular tenets, as they were previous to the advent of Christ.

self

SECT. self upon the earth, though they did **not**

- II. fully comprehend the mode of his appearance ; we believe, that he will come to be our judge, though, with regard to the particular process of that awful day, we are, and must remain, considerably in the dark, till instructed by the event. In short, it seems to be nearly as unreasonable to maintain, that Christians do not believe in a future state of rewards and punishments, because their views of it are indistinct, and their perceptions clouded ; as it is to assert, that the Jews did not look beyond their ceremonial Law to its completion in the promised Saviour, because their apprehension of his nature and office was not so definite, as if they had lived posterior to his ministry.

The result of the whole is, that the very Gospel, which is now universally received by the Christian world, was in reality preached to the ancient church of Israel. Veiled indeed it was beneath the types and shadows of the Law ; but it still proposed to lost mankind the same offer of redemption, and the same doctrine of a mediator. From the creation of the world, to the day of its final dissolution, one mode only
of

of salvation has been revealed; and the CHAP.
 everlasting happiness both of Jew and Gen- V.
 tile is equally built upon the perfect obe-
 dience and the meritorious sacrifice of the
 Son of God.

All dependence then upon our own righteousness we utterly disclaim; for we know, alas! by bitter experience, that we can do no good thing. We presume not to demand salvation as a debt; but we rely entirely upon the worthiness of him, who hath promised, that he will not suffer the gates of hell to prevail against his church. Here the Christian rests in the full assurance of hope; an assurance depending upon God's oath, and built upon his omnipotence*. When this oath can fail, and when this omnipotence can be subverted, then, and not till then, will the joyful confidence of the believer be shaken. Meanwhile, his grateful heart labours to bring forth fruits, in some small degree at least, worthy of his free and unbought justification. Hath God, through Christ, done all for him, and shall he not strive to make the smallest return? His soul revolts from the very idea of such base ingratitude; the

* Heb. vi. 16.

SECT. remembrance of benefits conferred is a con-

II. stant spur to his industry ; and his daily
— lamentation is, that he, who hath received
so much, should repay so little. Respect-
ing futurity he has no lasting anxiety ; he
trusts that all things work together for his
good ; and his flesh rests in hope, notwith-
standing his ignorance of the peculiar man-
ner of spiritual existence. “ The secret
“ things belong to the Lord our God ; but
“ those things which are revealed belong
“ unto us, and to our children for ever,
“ that we may *do* all the words of this
“ Law¹.”

¹ Deut. xxix. 29,

SECT. III.

THEIR CONNECTION BY MEANS OF PROPHECY.

CHAP. I.

PROPHECIES, WHICH DEFINE THE FAMILY OF THE MESSIAH. 1. PROPHECY OF THE MESSIAH DELIVERED TO EVE. 2. PROPHECY OF NOAH. 3. PROPHECY DELIVERED TO ABRAHAM. 4. TO ISAAC. 5. TO JACOB. 6. TO JUDAH. 7. TO DAVID.

THE kingdom of the Messiah is not only represented under the types and ceremonies of the Law, but it is likewise foretold by the sure word of Prophecy. It has frequently been observed of this strongest evidence of the truth both of Judaism and Christianity, that the first predictions contained in the Old Testament, relative to the advent of the promised Redeemer, are the most obscure and general; afterwards they gradually become more express and particular in describing, 1. The family,

VOL. II.

o

2. The

SECT. 2. The office, and 3. The universal kingdom of our Saviour.

Prophecies, which define the family of the Messiah.

The honour of giving birth to Christ is in the earlier prophecies left open to the whole race of mankind; but in the later ones, it is more and more contracted, till at length it is limited to one particular family. This continual accession of light, from the beginning of the world to the manifestation of the Messiah, is very commonly, though very beautifully, compared to the gradual opening of the morning. The first faint glimmerings of twilight serve only to render the retiring darkness yet more visible; soon, however, the gloom disperses, and the vivid tints of red diffused over the East announce the near approach of the orb of day; till, at length, every object gleams with the full lustre of the morning.

1. Prophecy of the Messiah, delivered to Eve.

I. The earliest promise of the Messiah is made at the earliest period, when a Redeemer was necessary. As soon as our first parents had transgressed the commandment of God, and by their disobedience brought sin and death into the world, in the midst of just severity, the Almighty did not forget

get mercy ; but infused the balm of com- CHAP.
fort into their souls, even in the denun- I.
ciation of punishment. A difference is dis-
tinctly marked between the seduced and
the seducer. While the former have the
sentence of death passed upon them, the
latter is cursed above all cattle, and above
every beast of the field. This curse too is
not mitigated by any softening circum-
stances ; it is absolute and unconditional.
But the other party is comforted by a pro-
mise, that the seed of the woman should
bruise the head of the serpent, though it
might bruise his heel.

The absurdity of interpreting the Pro-
phesy literally is manifest from this con-
sideration. The promise is designed to com-
fort our first parents under their affliction,
by shewing them, that sooner or later their
enemy should meet with the punishment
due to his malice, from the hand of one,
peculiarly styled the seed of the woman.
But it is not very easy to conceive, what
great comfort there is for the loss of Para-
dise, in being told, that there should be
constant enmity between the posterity of
the woman, and the whole race of ser-
pents ; and that, although such reptiles
would

SECT. would be apt to bite men upon the heel,
 III. yet that men would not fail to avenge
 — themselves by bruising their heads.

We must, therefore, adopt the Christian explanation, as the most and indeed the only rational one, which the passage will admit. Though the machinations of the infernal serpent may bruise this mortal part, our bodies; yet hereafter shall an illustrious character be born of woman alone, without the co-operation of man; who shall attack not merely the extremities of the serpent's kingdom, but shall completely destroy his power; a circumstance expressed by the natural metaphor of bruising his head.

This Prophecy being made to the first parents of mankind, is of course left open to the whole human race. As no particular time is mentioned for its completion, the eager expectation of Eve seems to have imagined, that it was fulfilled upon the birth of the first manchild; never considering, that such offspring could not be called *her seed alone*. "Adam knew Eve
 " his wife, and she conceived, and bare
 " Cain; and said, I have gotten a man,
 " even

“even Jehovah himself.” Such is the li- CHAP.
 teral translation of אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה; and, if it be 1.
 admitted, it shews that Eve entertained
 proper notions of the peculiar character
 and nature of our Saviour. The mistake
 would certainly not be unnatural, when we
 consider the indefiniteness of the time, and
 the anxiety with which Eve, the original
 offender, would look for the promised Re-
 deemer.

2. As the first prophecy, which relates 2.
 to the Messiah, opens at the beginning of ^{Prophecy}
 the old world, so is the second delivered ^{of Noah.}
 immediately after the flood, and in the in-
 fancy of the new world. This is the first
 limitation to a particular family; for hi-
 therto, the honour of being the mother of
 God incarnate was left equally open to all
 the daughters of Eve. “Blessed be Je-
 “hovah, the God of Shem—God shall en-
 “large Japhet, and shall *dwell in the tents*
 “of Shem.” This prophecy was accom-
 plished, partly by the visible manifestation
 of God in the *Shechinah* between the che-
 rubim in the *tabernacle*; and partly, by
 the ministry of the second Person of the

* Gen. ix. 26, 27.

† In other words, *tent*.

SECT. ever blessed Trinity among the Jews, the

III. descendants of Shem. "The Word was

— "made flesh, and *dwelt as in a tent* among
"us; and we beheld his glory, the glory
"as of the only begotten of the Father,
"full of grace and truth^c."

It is remarkable, that the Greek *εσκη-
νωσεν*, applied by St. John to Christ, is pre-
cisely of the same signification, allowing for
the difference of tense only, with the He-
brew *שכן*, by which Noah describes the
dwelling of God in the tents of Shem. It
may be further observed, that from the
same root *שכן* is immediately derived *שכנא*
Shecbinab, by which the Jews express the
appearance of God's glory in the taber-
nacle. Consequently, the above passage of
St. John, when compared with the parallel
one in the Old Testament, forms no in-
considerable proof of the divinity of Christ^d.

^c John i. 14.

^d This prophecy indeed is capable of another signifi-
cation; "God shall enlarge Japhet, and he (viz. Japhet) shall
"dwell in the tents of Shem." It will still, however, ulti-
mately relate to the promised Messiah, who was to be born
of the line of Shem, and to whose religion the descendants
of Japhet were to be converted. The following passage cited
by Bochart is worthy of observation.

"Sed et yocationem gentium iisdem verbis continere præ-
"vidit

3. When the descendants of Shem began to multiply upon the face of the earth, and gradually to relapse into idolatry, a further limitation of the promise became necessary. For this purpose God called Abraham from among the fire-worshippers of Chaldea, and by a frequent intercourse with him, in a supernatural manner, both proved his faith, and prevented him from degenerating into the corruptions of the surrounding nations. To this Patriarch God foretold, that in his seed should all nations of the earth be blessed. So glorious a reward did his steady faith in the wisdom of God procure to him. "He believed in the Lord, and it was counted unto him for righteousness."

CHAP. 1.
Prophecy delivered to Abraham.

From Abraham to Christ, we have a regular chain of prophecies delivered to God's peculiar people. It need scarcely be ob-

"vidit jam ante eventum Chaldæus interpres Jonathan, in
"cujus paraphrasi hæc verba sunt valde notanda.

ישפר " תחומיה דישפת ויתגורון בניו וישרון במדרתא דשם

"Condecorabit Dominus terminos Japheti, et profelyti fient, (id est, convertentur) filii ejus, et habitabunt in scbola, (id est, templo vel ecclesia) Semi. Nos scilicet, qui sumus Japhetionidæ, aut in eadem ecclesia habitamus cum Judæis qui crediderunt; aut incredulis ejectis, eorum locum occupamus." Geog. Sacr. p. 150.

SECT. served, how necessary it was that the over-

III. ruling providence of God should separate
 — the Jews from the rest of the world. Had this not been done, the grand evidence of authentic prophecy must have been wanting to the Christian dispensation. Supposing that an intercourse had been permitted between the Israelites and their neighbours, they would soon have lost all knowledge of the only true God, and would have sunk into the base worship of the Canaanites. Along with this knowledge, the history of their own origin would have been forgotten, as was notoriously the case with the most celebrated nations of antiquity. Beyond a certain period in the annals of all profane authors, every thing is obscure, fabulous, and uncertain; so that, although there may be a considerable mixture of truth in the legends of the poets, yet it is so blended and incorporated with misrepresentation and error, that it is difficult to separate the one from the other^c.

Had the Jews lost the knowledge of their origin, along with it must have been lost all satisfactory recollection of the pro-

^c Vide Stillingfleet's Orig. Sacræ.

promise made to Adam, Shem, and Abraham, CHAP.
 respecting the Messiah. It may be added, I.
 that if the Jews had been confounded
 with the Gentiles, the prophets could have
claimed no greater degree of attention than
 the Heathen oracles, however true might
 be the predictions which they delivered.
 The reason of this is obvious: had the
 Jews been exactly in the same state of
 darkness with the Gentiles, though their
 prophets might really have had a divine
 commission, yet *we* could never have been
 certain that that was the case. Profane
 authors frequently mention the accomplish-
 ment of prophecies said to be dictated by
 their false deities, and yet the credibility of
 them is never allowed to be sufficiently
 established. Consequently, if true prophets
 had been mingled with false ones, their
 predictions would have descended to us
 with a very unsatisfactory degree of au-
 thenticity, and might even have been en-
 tirely overlooked amidst a multitude of
 Heathen absurdities. It appears, then, that
 if the Jews had not been separated from
 the rest of the world, all that part of
 the proof of Christianity, which depends
 upon prophecy, would have been unte-
 nable.

Doubtless,

SECT. Doubtless, the Almighty, at the time

III. when he revealed our religion, might also

— have revealed afresh the promises, which he had formerly made to the Patriarchs; but this would not have been equivalent to prophecy. And since, even now, though Christianity offers itself to mankind illuminated with such a constellation of predictions, infidelity is still very forward to charge it with being an imposture; what would have been the triumph of the sceptic, had the Apostles allowed, that no prophecies were extant even by tradition; but at the same time declared, that God had revealed to them certain promises long since made to the fathers of the human race, and long since forgotten by their posterity? Would it not have been much more satisfactory, that Christianity, like Judaism, should have been preached without any pretensions to the evidence of prophecy, than have rested part of the proof of its authenticity upon such prophecy as this? Mahomet, or any other impostor, had he been so disposed, might easily have produced whole volumes of this kind of prophecy.

To Isaac.

4. The Patriarch Abraham having two sons,

sons, Isaac and Ismael, one by a free-woman, and the other by a slave; God was pleased to make another limitation of the promised seed, by which Ismael was excluded. Yet, excluded as he was, the piety of Abraham procured for him also favour before God; and it was predicted, that he too should become a great nation. The promise was renewed to Isaac in the very same terms in which it had been already made to Abraham; "In thy seed shall all nations of the earth be blessed."

CHAP.
I.

5. The same circumstance of having two sons happened also to Isaac, and the promise of the Messiah became yet more confined and particular. So accurate and consistent is the word of God with itself, and so careful is the inspired penman to prevent even the least possibility of error, that now, for the third time, the promise is vouchsafed to Jacob, in the self-same form in which it had formerly been to his father and his grandfather; "In thee, and in thy seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed."

5.
To Jacob.

6. The next limitation of the promise was made to Judah; God speaking through the

6.
To Judah.

SECT. the mouth of his father Jacob, as he
 III. lay on his death-bed, "The sceptre shall
 ——— "not depart from Judah, nor a law-
 "giver from between his feet, until Shi-
 "loh come: and unto him shall the ga-
 "thering of the people be." Comment-
 ators indeed are much divided respecting
 the literal meaning of the word *Shiloh*;
 but they nearly all agree in supposing it to
 be a title of the Messiah. There is also
 some difficulty in ascertaining the precise
 idea of the terms *sceptre* and *lawgiver*;
 but the latter part of the prophecy re-
 quires no comment: the admission of the
 Gentiles into a participation of the favour
 of God, along with the Jews, is clearly
 predicted in this passage, as well as in the
 preceding promises made to Abraham, Isaac,
 and Jacob^f.

^f The two best interpretations of this mysterious pro-
 phesy are perhaps those of Mr. Bryant and Dr. Blayney.
 Though they do not agree in the idea, which is to be affixed
 to the terms *sceptre* and *lawgiver*; yet, according to both
 their explanations, the prophecy is exactly fulfilled. Mr.
 Bryant supposes, that the sceptre and lawgiver here spoken of
 do not allude to any earthly power, but to the theocracy, under
 which the children of Israel, and consequently the children
 of Judah, were placed. The latter is spoken of more particu-
 larly, because he is appointed by the providence of God to
 remain till the time of Christ. He continued, therefore,
 though under various civil governors, still to be subject to
 the

7. We now come to the last limitation CHAP. of the promised seed, in the family of Da- 1.

the divine sceptre, until that fatal moment came, when the ^{7.} To David.
real King of Judah appeared upon earth, and was rejected
by his rebellious subjects. Pilate "saith unto the Jews,
"Behold your king! But they cried out, Away with him,
"away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them;
"Shall I crucify your king? The chief priests answered,
"*We have no king but Cæsar.*" Shiloh was now come, and
that heavenly sceptre, which had never before departed from
them in the midst of all their calamities, left them ulti-
mately by their own desire. Heretofore, prophets usually
appeared among them in the days of their affliction: but
since they have ceased to be God's peculiar people; since the
sceptre has departed from Judah, though their affliction has
been longer and more grievous than ever it was before, yet
no prophet or lawgiver has been manifested among them.

Dr. Blayney, in a Sermon preached before the University,
but I believe never published, offered the following expo-
sition. The signification of the Hebrew word here translated
sceptre, is *rod*. Each tribe had a peculiar rod, whence, by a
common figure in rhetoric, it is put for the tribe itself, and
as such is perpetually rendered tribe. The word מַגֵּן *Me-*
gên, is in the Samaritan Pentateuch מַגֵּן *his banners*. In
this sense therefore the passage will run; "Tribethip (i. e.
"existence as a tribe) shall not depart from Judah, nor a
"commander from his banners, until Shiloh come." Ac-
cording to such an interpretation, the prophecy is every way
fulfilled. Judah possessed a distinct government as a tribe,
till the time of Christ; whereas the other ten tribes, which
composed the kingdom of Israel, were lost and confounded
after the Babylonian captivity. But if translated *sceptre*, or
kingly authority, the prophecy is manifestly false; for during
the whole time of the judges, we do not find that they were
elected

SECT. vid of the tribe of Judah. The passage, in
 III. which this promise is generally supposed

electd from Judah in preference to the other tribes; and, when their authority ceased, the first king was a Benjamite. It is true, that his successors were of Judah; but the princes for the last century or two before Christ were of the Asmonean family, and the last monarch, Herod, was an Idumean. To this may be added, the interruption of regal power by the Babylonian captivity, and the persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes, in each of which, the sceptre, if the word relates to a monarchical form of government, had as completely departed from Judah, as in his final conquest by the Romans.

The phrase, *from between his feet*, is not used elsewhere in Scripture to express a man's progeny, but instead of it, *the children which come out of his loins*. By the happy substitution of רגליו *his standards*, for רגליו *his feet*, according to the Samaritan Pentateuch, we find, that Judah was not to lose a chief invested with civil and military authority, till the coming of Christ. That each tribe had a peculiar chief and standard, appears from Numb. ii.

The chief difficulty arises from ascertaining the literal meaning of *Sbilob*. Some, by a slight alteration, would read שלח, and translate it *sent*, a title frequently assumed by Christ. Others throw out the ו, and read שלה, affirming it to be a contraction of three words יש *it is*, לו *to*, and בים *him*. According to this, the passage runs, "The sceptre shall not depart, &c. until he comes, to whom it is," i. e. for whom it is reserved, namely, Christ, the supreme King of heaven and earth. Others translate it *child*, so called in Hebrew from שלה, on account of the tranquillity of the child while in the womb; and thence more peculiarly applicable to the child Christ, who is elsewhere called the Prince of Peace. The LXX. read τα αποκριμα αυτω, perhaps it might be
 with

to have been conveyed to the pious king, CHAP.
is in the seventh chapter of 2 Samuel; I.
and it shall be given at large, on account
of some difficulties which are contained in
it, according to our present translation.

“ Now, therefore, so shalt thou say to
“ my servant David, Thus saith the Lord
“ of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote,
“ from following the sheep, to be ruler
“ over my people, over Israel. And I was
“ with thee, whithersoever thou wentest,
“ and have cut off thine enemies out of
“ thy sight, and have made thee a great
“ name, like unto the name of the great
“ men that are in the earth. Moreover,
“ I will appoint a place for my people Is-
“ rael, and will plant them, that they may
“ dwell in a place of their own, and move
“ no more; neither shall the children of
“ wickedness afflict them any more, as be-
“ fore time, and as since the time, that
“ I commanded judges to be over my peo-
“ ple Israel, and have caused thee to rest
“ from all thine enemies. Also the Lord
“ telleth thee, that he will make thee an

with more propriety ὁ ἀποκρίματός αὐτοῦ. Whatever be the
literal meaning of this word, both Christians and Jews una-
nimously agree in referring it to the Messiah.

“ house.

SECT. "house. And when thy days be fulfilled,

III. "and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers,

— "I will set up thy seed after thee, which

"shall proceed out of thy bowels, and

"I will establish his kingdom. He shall

"build an house for my name, and I

"will establish the throne of his kingdom

"for ever. I will be his father, and he

"shall be my son. If he commit iniquity,

"I will chasten him with the rod of men,

"and with the stripes of the children of

"men: but my mercy shall not depart

"away from him, as I took it from Saul,

"whom I put away before thee. And

"thine house and thy kingdom shall be

"established for ever before thee: thy

"throne shall be established for ever."

To explain this difficult prophecy, I shall avail myself of the observations of a late eminent Biblical Critic⁶.

"The New Testament begins with asserting, that Jesus Christ was the son of David, the son of Abraham. Every one knows, that Christ was born a Jew, and consequently descended from Jacob, the grandson of Abraham; and we all know,

⁶ Dr. Kennicott.

"that

“ that the promise given to Abraham, con- CHAP.
 “ cerning the Messiah, is recorded in Gen. I.
 “ xxii. 18. But it is remarkable, that no —
 “ such promise is recorded to have been
 “ made to David, at least in our transla-
 “ tion. The record of this promise, if
 “ written at all, must have been written
 “ in this chapter, (2 Sam. vii.) in the mes-
 “ sage from God by Nathan to David.
 “ The wrong translation of the tenth and
 “ fourteenth verses, in a part of Scripture
 “ so very interesting, has been artfully laid
 “ hold of by the deistical Author of *The*
 “ *Grounds and Reasons of the Christian Re-*
 “ *ligion*, who pretends to demonstrate, that
 “ the promise of a Messiah could not be
 “ here recorded. His reasons are three;
 “ first, because, in verse the tenth, the Pro-
 “ phet speaks of the future prosperity of
 “ the Jews, as to be afterwards fixed, and
 “ no more afflicted; which circumstances
 “ are totally repugnant to the fate of the
 “ Jews, as connected with the birth and
 “ death of Christ. Secondly, Because the
 “ son here promised was (ver. 13.) to
 “ build an house, which house, it is pre-
 “ tended, must mean the Temple of Solo-
 “ mon, and, of course, Solomon must be
 “ the son here promised. And thirdly,

SECT. " Because verse the fourteenth supposes,

III. " that this son might commit iniquity,

—— " which could not be supposed of the

" Messiah.

" The first of these objections is founded
 " on our wrong translation of verse the
 " tenth, where the words should be ex-
 " pressed, as relating to the time past, or
 " present. For the Prophet is there de-
 " claring, what great things God *had al-*
 " *ready done* for David, and his people—
 " that he *had raised* David from the sheep-
 " fold to the throne, and that he *had*
 " *planted* the Israelites in a place of safety,
 " at rest from all those enemies, who had
 " so often before afflicted them. That the
 " words 'רָצַח, and 'רָצַח, may be ren-
 " dered in the time past or present, is both
 " clear from its being the most natural
 " construction of the Hebrew, the words
 " in question being in the preterite tense;
 " and it likewise is allowed by our trans-
 " lators, who here (ver. 11.) render 'רָצַח, *and*
 " *and have caused thee to rest*, and also
 " 'רָצַח, *and telleth*. The translation there-
 " fore should run thus; *I took thee from*
 " *the sheep-cote, and have made thee a great*
 " *name—and I have appointed a place for*
 " *my*

“ my people Israel ; and have planted them, CHAP.
 “ that they dwell in a place of their own, I.
 “ and move no more. Neither do the chil-
 “ dren of wickedness afflict them any more, as
 “ before, and as since the time that I com-
 “ manded judges to be over Israel ; and I
 “ have caused thee to rest from all thine ene-
 “ mies.

“ Objection the second is founded on a
 “ mistake in the sense. David indeed had
 “ proposed to build a house to God,
 “ which God did not admit. Yet, ap-
 “ proving the piety of David’s intention,
 “ God was pleased to reward it, by pro-
 “ mising—that he would make an house
 “ for David ; which house to be thus
 “ erected by God was certainly not mate-
 “ rial, or made of stones, but a spiritual
 “ house or family, to be raised up for the
 “ honour of God, and the salvation of
 “ mankind. And this house, which God
 “ would make, was to be built by David’s
 “ seed ; and this seed was to be raised up
 “ after David slept with his fathers ; which
 “ words clearly exclude Solomon, who was
 “ set up, and placed upon the throne be-
 “ fore David was dead. This building also
 “ was to be erected by an everlasting king,

SECT. " whose kingdom was to be established for

III. " ever. Now, that this house was to be

" set up, together with a kingdom, by the

" Messiah, is clear from Zech. vi. 12, 13.

" *Behold the man, whose name is the BRANCH;*

" *he shall build the temple of the Lord. Even*

" *he shall build the temple of the Lord; and*

" *he shall bear the glory, and shall sit, and*

" *rule upon his throne. Observe also the*

" *language of the New Testament; Ye*

" *are God's building—Know ye not, that ye*

" *are the temple of God? The temple of God*

" *is holy, which temple ye are. And St.*

" *Paul seems to have had his eye upon*

" *this very promise in Samuel, concerning*

" *a son to David, and of the house which*

" *he should build, when he says, (Heb.*

" *iii. 6.) Christ as a son over his own house,*

" *whose house are we.*

" The third objection also may be re-

" moved, by a more just translation of

" verse the fourteenth: for the Hebrew

" words do not properly signify what they

" are now made to speak. 'Tis certain,

" that the principal word בָּהֶעָרָא is not

" the infinitive active of Kal, which would

" be בָּעָרָא; but הָעָרָא from עָרָא is in Ni-

" phal, as הָגְלוּת from גָּלָה. 'Tis also cer-

" tain,

tain, that a verb, which in the active voice signifies *to commit iniquity*, may in the passive signify *to suffer for iniquity*: — and hence it is, that nouns from such verbs sometimes signify *iniquity*, sometimes *punishment*. The grammatical signification being thus made clear, we are prepared for abolishing our translation, *if he commit iniquity*, and also for adopting the true one—*even in his suffering for iniquity*. The Messiah, who is thus the person possibly here spoken of, will be still more manifest, from the whole verse thus translated. *I will be his father, and he shall be my son: even in his suffering for iniquity, I shall chasten him with the rod of men, (with the rod due to men) and with the stripes of (due to) the children of Adam.* And this construction is well supported by Isaiah liii. 4, 5. *He hath carried our sorrows (i. e. the sorrows due to us, and which we must otherwise have suffered) he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed.*

There are no further limitations of the

SECT. promised seed; after the time of David;

III. nor was it known from what particular

— member of his family the Messiah was destined to spring, till the event itself took place.

CHAP. II.

PROPHECIES RELATING TO THE OFFICE AND CHARACTER OF THE MESSIAH, THE CALL OF THE GENTILES, AND THE REJECTION OF THE JEWS. 1. CONTAINED IN THE PSALMS. 2. ISAIAH. 3. JEREMIAH. 4. EZEKIEL. 5. DANIEL, 6. AMOS. 7. MICAH. 8. HAGGAI. 9. ZECHARIAH, 10. MALACHI.

THE prophecies, which have hitherto been considered, are rather declarative of the birth of the Messiah in some particular family, than descriptive of his office and character. The last indeed does briefly touch upon his sufferings; but the others merely mention his manifestation, and the conversion of the Gentiles to his religion. At the era of David a new species of prophecy commences; a greater degree of precision is adopted; and the picture of the promised Redeemer glows in the writings of the Hebrew bards, with as vivid colours, as if it had been painted by an eye-witness. His death and sufferings are distinctly pointed out; his burial and glorification

Prophecies relating to the office and character of the Messiah; the call of the Gentiles; and the rejection of the Jews.

SECT. rification are each minutely described ; and
 III. the conversion of the Gentiles is expressly
 — foretold.

As the prophecies, which connect the Law and the Gospel, are scattered through the whole of the latter part of the sacred Volume, they do not strike upon the mind so forcibly, as when surveyed in the short compass of a few pages. Hence, it will be necessary to bring them together into one point of view. Separated, they are like stars, bright indeed, yet capable of being easily overlooked ; united, they form a radiant constellation, which the eyes cannot avoid beholding, unless wilfully closed against the light of truth.

2.
 Contained
 in the
 Psalms.

1. Few of the Prophets are more copious and accurate in their predictions than David, the illustrious type and progenitor of the Messiah. He sometimes breaks out into rapturous effusions of joy, at foreseeing the triumph of Christ ; and again melts us into tears of gratitude, when he weeps over his agonizing pains, and the blind cruelty of his countrymen.

In the second Psalm we meet with an
 exact

exact description of the conquest of Christ, CHAP.
over all the opposition, which the incensed II.
rulers of the world could make to his religion. Though imperial Rome raged to see its progress, and though the chief priests and Pharisees took counsel together, still did the word of God prevail against both. The Heathen are now become the inheritance of Christ, and the uttermost parts of the earth his possession. This victory indeed was not achieved without a violent struggle; but both the Romans and the Jews paid dearly for their resistance and persecuting spirit. Divine vengeance "broke them with a rod of iron, and "dashed them in pieces like a potter's "vessel." The destruction of Jerusalem, and the dispersion of the Jews, soon followed their rejection of Christ: and as for the Romans, through whose power the Messiah had been put to an ignominious death, and who were stained with the blood of the martyrs shed in ten dreadful persecutions, where is now their mighty empire? The most brittle earthen-ware could not be more completely dashed in pieces by the blow of a rod of iron, than the widely diffused powers of the Romans.

by

SECT. by the violent incursions of the northern
 III. barbarians.

One cannot avoid observing the coincidence between David's expression, "the rulers *take counsel together*," and those used by the different writers of the New Testament. "Then assembled *together* the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people—and *consulted* that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him"—"Then gathered the chief priests and the elders *a council*," and "from that day forth they *took counsel together* for to put him to death." In a similar manner, after the crucifixion of our Lord, the same plots continued to be carried on against his religion. We read in the Acts, "When they had commanded them to go aside out of *the council*, they *conferred among themselves*." To this last occurrence the Apostles themselves apply the prophecy under consideration. So exactly is this prediction accomplished in every particular.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that David, in the twenty-second Psalm, makes
 use

use of the very words which Christ did, CHAP.
when suffering upon the cross. "My God, II.

"my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

Nor is the behaviour of the Jews less clearly pointed out in the following prophetic expressions. "All they that see me, laugh me to scorn; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head—He trusted in the Lord, that he would deliver him; let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him." The manner of his death, and the subsequent actions of the soldiers, are all described with an exactness, attainable by inspiration alone. "The assembly of the wicked have inclosed me; they pierced my hands and my feet—They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture."

Towards the conclusion of this divine hymn, David breaks out into a triumphant strain, anticipating the conversion of the Gentiles. "All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee. For the kingdom is the Lord's; and he is the governor among the nations." High as well as low shall

* Psalm xxii. 1.

SECT. embrace the religion of Jesus. For, as the
 III. most exalted rank cannot exempt the one
 — from his authority, so neither can the insignificance and obscurity of the other escape his notice. “ All they that be fat
 “ upon earth shall eat and worship; all
 “ they that go down to the dust shall bow
 “ before him^b. ”

These remarks upon the Psalms shall be closed with a passage, which declares the sacrifices and ordinances of the Law to be no longer acceptable to God, after the manifestation of Christ in the flesh; and the commentary of St. Paul will be no improper accompaniment to it. “ The Law
 “ having a shadow of good things to come,
 “ and not the very image of the things,
 “ can never, with those sacrifices which
 “ they offered year by year continually,
 “ make the comers thereunto perfect—For
 “ it is not possible, that the blood of bulls
 “ and goats should take away sins. Where-
 “ fore when he cometh into the world, he
 “ saith, *Sacrifice and burnt-offering thou
 “ wouldst not*, but a body hast thou pre-

^b The conversion of the Gentiles is likewise predicted in the forty-fifth, forty-seventh, and seventy-second Psalms.

“ pared

"pared me: in burnt-offerings and sacri- CHAP.
 "fices for sin thou hast no pleasure. Then II.
 "said I, Lo! I come (in the volume of ———
 "the book it is written of me), to do thy
 "will, O God^c. *He taketh away the first,*
 "*that he may establish the second.* By the
 "which will we are sanctified, through
 "the offering of the body of Jesus Christ
 "once for all^d."

From this passage, and indeed from all
 the writings of St. Paul, it appears most
 decidedly, that the general tendency of the
 Mosaical sacrifices was precisely of the same
 nature, as the design of Christ's merito-
 rious passion. The allusions of that Apostle
 to the ordinances of the Jewish Law are
 so numerous and so pointed, that it is in
 vain to seek for any other satisfactory ex-
 planation. If to profit by the *example* of
 our blessed Saviour be the *sole* end of the
 Gospel dispensation, it will be no easy mat-
 ter to discover any circumstantial resem-
 blance between his death upon the cross,
 and that of the victims before the altar.
 They were undoubtedly slain to avert the
 wrath of God from the church of Israel,

^c Psalm xl. 6,

^d Heb. x. 1.

and

SECT. and to make atonement for the sins of his
 III. people; for we surely cannot view them
 — in the light of *examples*: Christ, therefore,
 unless the whole harmony of Scripture be
 destroyed, must, by his precious blood-
 shedding, have appeased the anger of the
 Almighty, and have procured for his faith-
 ful disciples great and endless benefits.

It is readily allowed, that the pure doc-
 trine preached by our Lord proved even-
 tually the cause of his death, by exciting
 against him the inveterate hatred of the
 Scribes and Pharisees; and, in that sense,
 he may indeed be said to have fallen a
 sacrifice to the truths which he propa-
 gated: but it requires no very super-emi-
 nent powers of ratiocination, to discrimi-
 nate between a *sacrifice to opinions*, and a
sacrifice for the benefit of others; between
 the atrocious murder of Socrates, and the
 patriotic self-devotion of the Decii. To sum
 up the whole argument: the sacrifice of
 Christ is described by the Apostle, as being
 of the same nature with the sacrifice of
 the Jewish victims; but, if the sacrifice of
 Christ consisted only in his falling a sacri-
 fice to his opinions, we shall be reduced to
 the strange absurdity of supposing the vic-
 tims

times to be in the same predicament; an absurdity, which the most hardy disciple of Socinus would scarcely venture to maintain^e. CHAP. II.

2. Though the various books of the Old Testament are the work of so many different writers, yet it was the same Spirit, that gave utterance to them all. Hence arises their exact mutual agreement, notwithstanding the different periods of time, at which they were composed. Among the inspired penmen we meet with no jarring and contradiction, no alterations and corrections of the earlier authors by their successors, as is constantly the case, where *human* learning alone is concerned. This will appear by comparing the passages already adduced, with the following extracts from Isaiah. “Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.”

2.
Isaiah.

* These reflections arose naturally from the perusal of a work of Dr. Priestley's, which he is pleased to denominate *A History of the Corruptions of Christianity*. Before this subject be dismissed, I cannot forbear citing a very remarkable passage,

SECT. "Of the increase of his government and
 III. "peace there shall be no end, upon the
 ——— "throne of David, and upon his kingdom,
 "to order it and to establish it with judg-
 "ment and with justice from henceforth,
 "even for ever^f."

The prophecy relative to Shiloh has already been noticed: with regard to the word itself, it appears probable, that the true reading is שִׁלֹה, *a child*, so called from its tranquillity while in the womb; and thence more peculiarly applicable to the *child* Christ, who in the above passage from Isaiah is called, *The Prince of Peace*. The ground of this supposition is the remarkable harmony, not only of design, but even of expression, which pervades the whole of Revelation. "Unto us a *child* is born—" "Thou *child* shalt be called the Prophet
 "of the Highest—As they returned, the

passage, which Justin Martyr asserts to have been erased by the Jews from the Book of Ezra. Και ιπτιν Εσδρας τῷ λαῷ, Τὸ το Πασχα ὁ σωτὴρ ἡμῶν, καὶ ἡ καταφυγὴ ἡμῶν· καὶ εἰς δια-
 σῶσθαι, καὶ ἀναστῆ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ, ὅτι μέλλομεν αὐτοῖς ταπεινω-
 εῖν σήμερ, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐλπίσῃμεν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, οὐ μὴ ἐρημωθῇ ὁ
 τόπος οὗτος ἕως τοῦ ἀπαντᾶ χρόνῳ· λέγει ὁ Θεὸς τῶν δυναμειῶν, Εὰν
 δὲ μὴ πιστεύσῃτε αὐτῷ, μὴδὲ πιστεῖσθε τῷ κηρυγματὸς αὐτοῦ, ἵστωδε
 σπινθαίρεμα τοῖς ἔθνεσι. Dial. cum Tryph. p. 232.

^f Isaiah ix. 6.

" *child*

“ *child* Jesus carried behind in Jerusalem.” CHAP.
 Jesus was then twelve years old, and was II.
 found disputing with the doctors in the
 temple. In a similar manner the Apostles
 call Jesus by his usual name of *child*, when
 speaking of the conspiracy formed against
 him by the rulers. “ For of a truth, against
 “ thy holy *child* Jesus, whom thou hast
 “ anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate,
 “ with the Gentiles, and the people of Is-
 “ rael, were gathered together.” They use
 the same appellation, when praying for the
 power of working miracles; “ that signs
 “ and wonders may be done by the name
 “ of thy holy *child* Jesus.”

As a rod is an emblem of princely au-
 thority, the Messiah is frequently described

■ I forbear to quote, “ Behold, a virgin shall conceive,
 “ and bear a son—before the *child* shall know &c.” because,
 as Dr. Kennicott has well observed, “ the child,” or rather
 “ this child,” does not relate to Immanuel, but to Shear-ja-
 shub, whom Isaiah was commanded to take with him.

I own, that the remarks tending to shew, that the true
 reading should be שלח *a child*, are by no means decisive.
 The very same mode of reasoning may be used, to shew that
 it ought to be שולח *sent*; this being as common an appel-
 lation of the Messiah as the other. But, whichever of them
 be preferred, or whether they both be rejected, it is some-
 what singular, that every interpretation of the word *Siloh*
 should be so remarkably descriptive of our Lord.

SECT. in the writings of the Prophets by this
 III. hieroglyphic. "There shall come forth a
 ——— "rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a
 "BRANCH shall grow out of his roots.
 "And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon
 "him, the Spirit of wisdom and under-
 "standing, the Spirit of counsel and might,
 "the Spirit of knowledge, and of the fear
 "of the Lord; and shall make him of
 "quick understanding in the fear of the
 "Lord. And he shall not judge after the
 "sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the
 "bearing of his ears—And in that day
 "there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall
 "stand for an ensign of the people, and to
 "it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest
 "shall be glorious—and he shall set up an
 "ensign for the nations^b."

Let this passage be compared with the following prediction of Zechariah. "Thus
 "speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Be-
 "hold the man, whose name is the BRANCH:
 "and he shall grow up out of his place,
 "and he shall build the temple of the Lord
 "—and he shall bear the glory, and shall
 "sit, and rule upon his throne; and he
 "shall be a priest upon his throneⁱ."

^b Isaiah xi. 1.

ⁱ Zech. vi. 12.

If we extend the comparison to the New CHAP. Testament, in which these prophecies receive their completion, we shall see how exactly they are fulfilled in the person of Christ. The *Holy Ghost* is there said to have descended upon him in a bodily shape like a dove^k, precisely as Isaiah had foretold, that "*The Spirit of the Lord should rest upon him.*" The Prophet likewise describes him, as "not judging after the sight of his eyes, neither reproof after the hearing of his ears." These expressions appear to signify, that Christ would not act according to the dictates of mere human wisdom, but that his doctrine would be equally above and unlike that of men. It is almost superfluous to observe, how applicable this description is to the Messiah. His whole sermon upon the mount contains precepts so contrary to human opinions, and so mortifying to human pride, that he might well be said, not to judge after the sight of his eyes, nor reprove after the hearing of his ears.

As for the admission of the Heathen world into the church, the whole New Testament is declarative of it; but no

^k Luke iii. 22.

SECT. where is it so warmly urged, as in the
 III. writings of the great Apostle of the Gen-
 ——— tiles. In short, it is the express command
 of our Lord himself, that his Apostles
 should go and “teach *all* nations, baptiz-
 “ing them in the name of the Father,
 “and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost¹.”
 The sense, in which Christ is said to *build*
the temple, has already been noticed^m.

The next prophecy, that demands our
 attention, is one applied by our Saviour to
 himselfⁿ; and the whole tenor both of his
 words and actions shews sufficiently, with
 how much propriety. “The Spirit of the
 “Lord is upon me; because the Lord
 “hath anointed me to preach good tid-
 “ings unto the meek; he hath sent me
 “to bind up the broken-hearted, to pro-
 “claim liberty to the captives, and the
 “opening of the prison to them that are
 “bound; to proclaim the acceptable year
 “of the Lord, and the day of vengeance
 “of our God; to comfort all that mourn
 “—Strangers shall stand and feed your
 “flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be
 “your plowmen, and your vine-dressers—

¹ Matt. xxviii. 19.

^m Vid. sup. p. 212.

ⁿ Luke iv. 17.

“ Their

“ Their seed shall be known among the CHAP.
 “ Gentiles; and their offspring among the II.
 “ people; all that see them, shall acknow-
 “ ledge them, that they are the seed which
 “ the Lord hath blessed—The Lord God
 “ will cause righteousness and praise to
 “ spring forth before *all* the nations.”

The latter part of this prediction speaks of the call of the Gentiles, and the final conversion of the Jews. We ourselves are standing proofs of the truth of the first of these promises; and as for the second, we must piously hope and believe, that God will accomplish it likewise in his own good time.

Perhaps one of the most particular prophecies, of the admission of the Gentiles, and the exclusion of the Jews, is contained in the sixty-fifth chapter of this truly evangelical Prophet. “ I am fought of
 “ them, that asked not for me; I am
 “ found of them, that fought me not. I
 “ said, Behold me, behold me, unto a na-
 “ tion that was not called by my name.
 “ I have spread out my hands all the day
 “ unto a rebellious people, which walked

• Isaiah lxi.

SECT. "in a way not good after their own

III. "thoughts—which say, Stand by thyself,

— "come not near to me, for I am holier

"than thou. These are a smoke in my

"nose, a fire that burneth all the day—

"Behold my servants shall eat, but ye

"shall be hungry; behold my servants

"shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; be-

"hold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye

"shall be ashamed; behold my servants

"shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall

"cry for sorrow of heart, and howl for

"vexation of spirit; and ye shall leave

"your name for a curse unto my chosen."

Such is the accuracy, with which the spiritual pride of the Jews during our Saviour's ministry, and their supercilious contempt of the Gentiles, is described. With equal exactness is their situation delineated, ever since they incurred the heinous guilt of crucifying the Lord of life. From that time to this, their name has been almost literally a curse over the whole earth.

There is another prophecy in the sixtieth chapter of Isaiah, which, if possible, is yet more express than the former. "Arise, shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

"For

“ For behold, darkness shall cover the CHAP.
 “ earth, and gross darkness the people : but II.
 “ the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his
 “ glory shall be seen upon thee. And the
 “ Gentiles shall come to thy light, and
 “ kings to the brightness of thy rising.
 “ Lift up thine eyes round about, and see;
 “ all they gather themselves together, they
 “ come to thee : thy sons shall come from
 “ far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at
 “ thy side. Then shalt thou see, and flow
 “ together ; and thine heart shalt be en-
 “ larged ; because the abundance of the
 “ sea shall be converted unto thee, and the
 “ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto
 “ thee—Surely the isles shall wait for me,
 “ and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring
 “ thy sons from far, their silver and their
 “ gold with them, unto the name of the
 “ Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of
 “ Israel, because he hath glorified thee.
 “ And the sons of strangers shall build up
 “ thy walls, and their kings shall minister
 “ unto thee : for in my wrath I smote
 “ thee, but in my favour have I had mercy
 “ on thee. Therefore thy gates shall be
 “ open continually ; they shall not be shut
 “ day nor night ; that men may bring
 “ unto thee the forces of the Gentiles,

- SECT. "and that their kings may be brought—
 III. "Thou shalt also suck the milk of the
 ——— "Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of
 "kings."

It is observable, that the grand feat of Christianity is particularly mentioned in this beautiful passage. The abundance of the sea; the isles; and the ships of Tarshish; are well-known terms in Scripture to express the continent of Europe. Whether it be addressed to the church of Christ transferred from the Jews to the Gentiles, or whether it relate to the particular manner in which the Jews are to return from the land of their dispersion, is perhaps not absolutely certain. But whichever of these circumstances be more particularly alluded to by the Spirit of God, the conversion of the Gentiles to Christianity is most clearly predicted.

Isaiah dwells so continually on this theme, that to repeat all his prophecies relative to the call of the Heathen nations, would be nearly to transcribe the whole volume. I cannot however forbear citing one more to the same purpose, in which Christ himself is the speaker, for it also seems

seems particularly to relate to Europe. CHAP.

“ Listen, O ye isles, unto me ; and heark- II.

“ en, ye people, from far—I have laboured ———

“ in vain, I have spent my strength for

“ nought, and in vain ; yet surely my

“ judgment is with the Lord, and my

“ work with my God. And now, saith

“ the Lord, that formed me from the

“ womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob

“ again to him, Though Israel be not ga-

“ thered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes

“ of the Lord, and my God shall be my

“ strength. And he said, It is a light

“ thing, that thou shouldest be my servant

“ to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to

“ restore the preserved of Israel : I will

“ also give thee a light for the Gentiles,

“ that thou mayest be my salvation unto

“ the end of the earth^p.”

The Prophet after this immediately proceeds to describe the character of Christ.

“ Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of

“ Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom

“ man despiseth, to him whom the na-

“ tion abhorreth, to a servant of rulers ;

^p To this Simeon appears to have his eye, in the Nunc dimittis.

“ kings

SECT. "kings shall see, and arise; princes also

III. "shall worship—Behold, these shall come

—— "from far: and lo, these from the north,

"and from the west^a, and these from the

"land of Sinim—Thus saith the Lord

"God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand

"to the Gentiles, and set up my standard

"to the people: and they shall bring thy

"sons in their arms, and thy daughters

"shall be carried upon their shoulders.

"And kings shall be thy nursing fathers,

"and their queens thy nursing mothers':

"they shall bow down to thee with their

"face toward the earth, and lick up the

"dust of thy feet: and thou shalt know

"that I am the Lord: for they shall not

"be ashamed that wait for me^r."

Isaiah, with a view to prevent any misapplication of these prophecies, describes the person, to whom they allude, with so much exactness, that all possibility of error is effectually precluded, except in those who obstinately shut their eyes against the truth. "I gave my back to the smiters,

^a It is observable, that Christianity has spread itself principally northward and westward from the land of Judea, where the Prophet writes.

^r Isaiah xlix.

"and

“ and my cheeks to them that plucked off CHAP.
 “ the hair. I hid not my face from shame II.
 “ and spitting.” The whole of this was ———
 accurately accomplished in the person of
 Christ. “ Pilate, therefore, took Jesus and
 “ scourged him”; and when they had blind-
 “ folded him, they struck him on the face”.
 “ And Herod, and his men of war, set
 “ him at nought, and mocked him, and
 “ arrayed him in a gorgeous robe”; and
 “ some began to spit on him”.

The sufferings of the Lord are yet further predicted by Isaiah. “ He shall grow
 “ up before him as a tender plant, and as
 “ a root out of a dry ground: he hath no
 “ form nor comeliness: and when we shall
 “ see him, there is no beauty, that we
 “ should desire him. He is despised and
 “ rejected of men; a man of sorrows,
 “ and acquainted with grief—But he was
 “ wounded for our transgressions, he was
 “ bruised for our iniquities—He was op-
 “ pressed, and he was afflicted, yet he
 “ opened not his mouth: he is brought as

* Isai. l. 6.

† John xix. i.

‡ Luke xxli. 64.

‡ Luke xxiii. 11.

‡ Mark xiv. 65.

“ a lamb

SECT. "a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep

III. "before her shearers is dumb, so he opened

—— "not his mouth. He was taken from
"prison and from judgment: and who
"shall declare his generation"?—He made
"his grave with the wicked and with the
"rich in his death; because he had done
"no violence, neither was any deceit in
"his mouth^a."

^a I agree with Geier, that this expression cannot relate to the miraculous conception of our Lord, because דור signifies a generation of men living together at the same period, not a physical generation. "Quapropter non est, ut cum quibusdam patribus, Athanasio, Justino, et Tertulliano accipiamus hanc vocem de generatione Christi humana ex virgine." Geieri Mess. Mors, Sepult. et Resurr. At the same time, I think it much more probable, that דור should relate to the wickedness of the generation in which Christ lived, than to the spiritual generation of his children, because this seems to involve a sense, which the word is scarcely capable of bearing.

^a Isaiah liii. 2.

However unwilling the modern Jews may be to allow the relation of this prophecy to Christ, such was the universal opinion of antiquity. "Chaldæum (paraphrasten) si inspirat Judæus, videbit hæc ejus expressa verba ad Esa. lii. "יָצֹא עַבְדִּי מִשִּׁדְּחוֹ 13. *ecce prospere ager servus meus* "Messias: item ad cap. liii. 10. *יָדוֹן בְּמַלְכוּת מִשִּׁדְּחוֹן in-* "tuebuntur regnum Messie; quæ ipsa Targumi verba, ne "tanquam per allegoriam dicta interpretetur Abarbenel, "satis cavet L'Empereur. Rabbinos veteres, quorum apud "nos exigua adeo copia, allegare superfedeo; sufficiat id "factum jam esse a Galatino, lib. viii. art. C. V. cap. 15.

"Sufficiat

No person, who reads this, can avoid CHAP. II.
 seeing almost every circumstance in the
 history of Christ specified with as much
 accuracy as if the writer had been an his-
 torian, instead of a prophet. The scornful
 question of the Jews, "Can any good come
 out of Galilee?" the rejection of the
 Messiah by his own citizens, because, as
 they thought, he was the son of the car-
 penter; and the general infidelity of the
 whole Jewish nation, simply because he
 did not come arrayed in the majesty of
 empire, and the terror of authority; were
 all distinctly enumerated several centuries
 before the event. Thus also, the parti-
 culars of his death and sufferings; his being
 led from prison and judgment; and the
 meekness of his deportment during his tri-
 al; are all mentioned in a book, written
 during the establishment of the Law of
 Moses. Even the singular difference, be-
 tween his ignominious death and his ho-
 nourable interment, is not forgotten in this
 wonderful detail. Here, however, accord-

"Sufficiat insuper hanc antiquorum mentem non differi
 "recentiores; audi Alsichum; רזל פה אחד ק"מו i.e. Rab-
 "bini nostri uno ore confirmant: מלך משיח ידבר: *bini nostri uno ore confirmant: rege Messia prophetam loqui.*" GEIERI Mess.
 Moss, Sepult. et Resurr.

ing

SECT. ing to the reading of the present Hebrew
 III. text, there is some difficulty; for the so-
 ——— lution of which I must again have recourse
 to the same eminent Critic, to whom I
 have been already indebted.

“ All the strange perplexity of com-
 “ mentators, in labouring to make sense of
 “ the words at present, and the remarkable
 “ want of success in their variety of at-
 “ tempts towards it, affords the justest
 “ grounds to suspect, that there is some
 “ mistake in the present Hebrew. And I
 “ humbly apprehend, the whole difficulty
 “ is owing to this, that the words קברו
 “ and בכתו have changed places. I must
 “ next observe, that the first verb in this
 “ verse should probably be rendered pas-
 “ sively, in analogy to the verbs preced-
 “ ing; for after the words, *he was oppressed,*
 “ *he was afflicted; he was brought, he was*
 “ *taken, he was cut off,* should not ויתן be
 “ rendered, *and he was put, or placed?* It
 “ certainly may be so rendered; and I only
 “ desire leave to translate here, as the very
 “ same word, consisting of exactly the
 “ same letters, is now translated properly
 “ in 2 Sam. xviii. 9. *And Absalom's head*
 “ *caught hold of the oak,* (Heb. ויתן, LXX.

“ *καὶ ἀρπάσσεται*), and he was taken up *be-* CHAP.
 “ *tween the heaven and the earth.* I pre- II.
 “ fume, that every Christian reader will be —
 “ agreeably surpris’d now, at seeing the
 “ words (with this exchange) express’d in
 “ their regular translation. *And he was*
 “ *taken up* (*ἀρπάσσεται*, *suspensus fuit*) *with*
 “ *wicked men in his death; and with a rich*
 “ *man in his sepulchre.* Since the preced-
 “ ing parts of the prophecy speak so in-
 “ disputably of the sufferings and death of
 “ the Messiah; these words seem evidently
 “ meant, as descriptive of the Messiah’s
 “ being put to death, in company with
 “ wicked men, and making his grave or
 “ sepulchre (not with *rich men*, but) with
 “ *one rich man.*—

“ As to the Hebrew context of these
 “ words, I readily submit to men of learn-
 “ ing, whether, at the close of so circum-
 “ stantial a prophecy concerning the Mes-
 “ siah, the mention of his *death* and *bu-*
 “ *rial*, in the same verse with the mention
 “ of *wicked men* and *one rich man*, do not
 “ almost compel the reader to refer to the
 “ two thieves, as the wicked men, with
 “ whom he ignominiously died; and to
 “ refer to the rich Joseph of Arimathea,

“ as

SECT. "as the rich man, in whose sepulchre he
 III. "was honourably buried^b."

^b Kennicott's Hift. of the Heb. Text, second period.

Geier explains this difficulty in the following manner :
 " Mens igitur prophetæ simplex erit hæc: *Et dedit* (nempe
 " pater percutiens, ver. 5, et 10; vel ipse Messias propter
 " populi mei scelera percussus, ver. 8; vel impersonaliter,
 " *datum est*, juxta versionem Genèveensem et Belgicam) *sepul-*
 " *crum ejus in morte ejus* (sen postquam multiplici morte
 " effect preemptus), *cum impiis et cum divite*; h. e. Messias
 " non statim in cruce revixit, sed sepeliri prius debuit, et
 " quidem eodem, *cum impiis* latronibus secum crucifixis, tem-
 " pore, eodemque prout Judæi intendebant, sepulturæ ge-
 " nere, imo sepultus etiam est eodem cum *impiis* loco, quippe
 " non solum in terra S. prope Hierosolymam. cum impiis
 " terræ ac civitatis sanctæ incolis, impie eum crucifigen-
 " tibus, sed et *cum* vel non procul ab *impiis* seu facinorosis,
 " in loco Calvariae, (cui vicinus erat hortus) sepeliri solitis,
 " passus est se tumulari. Sepultus tamen cum impiis est eo
 " modo, ut non ignominiosa vel asini sepultura, prout op-
 " tassent quidem Judæi, fuerit affectus, sed splendida ac no-
 " bili, a *divite* scil. senatore in suum delatus monumentum,
 " a *divite* Nicodemo *instar divitis* sumptuose compositus, ut
 " ibi *cum divite* etiam maneret, nisi resurgendum fuisset huic
 " splendido victori. Facit huc glossa Dn. D. Calixti dedit
 " cum impiis *vel apud impios*, nempe in *vicinia loci*, ubi *sup-*
 " *plicium a sceleratis sumi solitum*, sepulchrum ejus, et cum *di-*
 " *vite vel apud divitem*, scil. in *horto divitis Josephi in mortibus*
 " ejus. Item Ds. D. Danhaw: existimavit unusquisque, qui
 " eum vidit supplicio cum sceleratis affectum, eodem quoque
 " sepulchro cum sceleratis sepultum iri. At melius res ceci-
 " dit, quia sepultus est cum divite, a quo honorifice conditus
 " est in mortibus suis, hoc est, postquam mortuus fuit."

GEIER. Mess. Mors, Sepult. et Refurr.

As

As Christ is accurately described by the CHAP.
 Prophet, so likewise is his forerunner John II.
 the Baptist. It is asserted by St. Matthew, —
 that he is the person spoken of by Isaiah,
 when he describes the precursor of the
 Messiah, as “ The voice of one crying in
 “ the *wilderness*, Prepare ye the way of the
 “ Lord, make his paths straight^c.”

Lastly, the miraculous powers of Christ
 are predicted with no less exactness than
 his sufferings; “ Strengthen ye the weak
 “ hands, and confirm the feeble knees—
 “ Then the eyes of the blind shall be
 “ opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be
 “ unstopped. Then shall the lame man
 “ leap as an hart, and the tongue of the
 “ dumb sing^d.”

3. Although Isaiah is so wonderfully ac-
 curate in his predictions, yet the evidence 3.
Jeremiah,
 for the truth of Christianity does not de-
 pend upon the testimony of one prophet
 only. As Isaiah and Zechariah have both
 spoken of our Lord under the name of
 the BRANCH, so likewise does Jeremiah.
 “ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord,

^c Matt. iii. i.

^d Isai. xxxv. 3, 5, 6.

SECT. "that I will raise unto David a righteous

III. "BRANCH, and a king shall reign and

— "prosper, and shall execute judgment and

"justice in the earth. In his days, Judah

"shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safe-

"ly: and this is the name, whereby he

"shall be called, The Lord our Righte-

"ousness^e." This celebrated text not only

predicts, that Christ should come, but de-

clares likewise who Christ should be; even

Jehovah himself. The present translation

of it is confirmed by the Septuagint version,

which reads, "This is his name, by which

"the Lord shall call him, Josedek." The

compound term Josedek is a manifest con-

traction of the two words יְהוָה צֶדֶק, exactly

as Jotham is formed out of יְהוָה תָּמַר, and

Jonathan out of יְהוָה נָתָן^f. It may be

added, that the reading of the Septuagint

proves at least *two* persons of the blessed

Trinity, because two are introduced, both

of whom are called Jehovah; viz. the per-

son who speaks, and the Branch who is

addressed^g.

^e Jerem. xxiii. 5.

^f See Dr. Eveleigh's Sermon on this subject.

^g That the doctrine of the proper divinity of Christ is no late invention, nor any corruption of primitive Christianity, sufficiently appears from the two *apostolical* fathers, Clemens Romanus,

4. The prophet Ezekiel speaks of Christ CHAP.
under the name of his type and progenitor II.

Romanus, and Ignatius of Antioch. Ἀδελφοί, οὕτως δι' ἡμᾶς Ezekiel.

φρονῶν περὶ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ὡς περὶ Θεοῦ. Clem. 2 Epist. ad Corinth.

sect. i. Δοξαζῶ Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν οὕτως ἡμᾶς σοφισάντα.

Ignat. Epist. ad Smyrn. Ἡ χάρις μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀβυσσος ἐστὶν Θεοῦ

ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. Epist. ad Polycarp. Ὁ γὰρ Θεὸς ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς

ὁ Χριστὸς ἐκνοφάρηθη ὑπὸ Μαρίας κατ' οἰκονομίαν Θεοῦ, καὶ σπέρματος

δὲν Δαβὶδ, πνεύματος δὲ ἁγίου. Epist. ad Ephes. Ἐπὶ μιμήσει με

μιμήσει καὶ παθόντος Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ μου. Epist. ad Rom.

"My brethren, we ought to entertain the same sentiments

"of Jesus Christ, as of God." Clem. 2 Epist. to the Corinth.

"I glorify Jesus Christ, the God who hath thus given you

"wisdom." Ignat. Epist. to the Smyrn. "Grace be ever

"with him in our God Jesus Christ." Epist. to Polycarp.

"Our God Jesus Christ was conceived by Mary, according

"to the dispensation of God, of the seed of David, of the

"Holy Ghost." Epist. to the Ephes. "Suffer me to imitate

"the passion of Christ, my God." Epist. to the Rom.

Nor are the Jews less explicit upon this momentous point

of doctrine. : צדקנו : שם המשיח "The

"Scripture calleth the name of the Messias, *Jehovab* our

"*Righteousness*." Sepher Ikkarim, lib. ii. c. 8. וקרא למלך

המשיח בשמו ומה שמו יהוה שנ" יהוה איש מלחמה יהוה שמו

God " ובמלך המשיח כתיב זה שמו אשר יקראו יהוה צדקנו :

"called the Messias by his own name, and his name is *Je-*

"*hovab*; as it is said, *Jehovab* is a man of war, *Jehovab* is

"*his name*. And it is written of the Messias, *And this is the*

"*name which they shall call him, Jehovab our Righteousness*."

Midrasch Tillim on Psalm xxi. אבא : מה שמו של משיח אל :

What is " יהוה שמו שנ" זה שמו אשר יקראו יהוה צדקנו :

"the name of the Messias? R. Abba said, *Jehovah* is his

"name; as it is said, *And this is the name which they shall*

"*call him, Jehovab our Righteousness*." Echa Rabati on Lam.

i. 6.

SECT. David, and also under the denomination of
 III. a *Plant*, which word Isaiah likewise uses,
 ——— seemingly as synonymous with *Branch*. “ I
 “ will set up one shepherd over them, and
 “ he shall feed them, even my servant
 “ *David*^h: he shall feed them, and he shall
 “ be their shepherd. And I the Lord will
 “ be their God, and my servant *David* a
 “ prince among them. I the Lord have
 “ spoken it—and I will raise up for them
 “ a *Plant* of renownⁱ.” If the word דוד
 in this passage be translated *David*, it is
 clear that the anti-typical David must be
 spoken of, not the literal one, that Prince
 being already dead when Ezekiel wrote.
 But if it be rendered, *the Beloved One*,
 which the Hebrew will equally bear, the
 prophecy will then immediately apply to
 Christ^k.

5.
 Daniel.

5. The kingdom of Christ is described
 in the Book of Daniel, as a *stone* cut out
 without hands, which smote a mighty
 image, and soon “ became a great moun-

For these Hebrew citations I am indebted to Bp. Pearson
 on the Creed, art. ii. note u. Oxford edit.

^h Or, “ My servant, the beloved One.”

ⁱ Ezek. xxxiv. 23, 29.

^k The same is nearly repeated in chap. xxxvii. 21.

“ tain,

“tain, and filled the whole earth.” We CHAP.
 here behold the *stone* of stumbling, and II.
 the *rock* of offence; the *stone*, which the
 builders rejected, and which nevertheless
 became the head of the corner; the *stone*,
 upon which whosoever falls shall be bro-
 ken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it
 will grind him to powder; and the *rock*
 on which he that buildeth, may bid de-
 fiance to the flood and the tempest. The
 following interpretation of this mystical
 stone is given by the Prophet. “In the
 “days of these kings, *shall the God of heaven*
 “*set up a kingdom*, which shall never be
 “destroyed: and the kingdom shall not
 “be left to other people, but it shall break
 “in pieces, and consume all these king-
 “doms, and it shall stand for ever; foras-
 “much as thou sawest that the stone was
 “cut out of the mountain *without hands*,
 “and that it brake in pieces the iron, the
 “brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold¹.”

Christ, speaking of the stone rejected by
 the builders, but eventually the head of
 the corner, adds, “*This is the Lord’s doing*,
 “and it is marvellous in our eyes^m.” No-

¹ Dan. ii. 44.

^m Matt. xxi. 42.

SECT. thing can better express the progress of the

III. Gospel, than the image of a stone cut out

of a rock without hands, but which soon became a great mountain, and prevailed over the power of the four empires, then united under imperial Rome. Thus, from small beginnings, and by apparently the most inadequate means, experiencing from the hands of men constant opposition, instead of zealous assistance, the religion of Jesus grew and flourished till it became a great mountain, before which the idolatry of the Roman world hid its diminished head.

Daniel, in one respect, is more minutely accurate than any of the prophets, for he not only speaks of the manifestation and death of the Messiah, but expressly mentions the very period of time which was to elapse before his advent^a. Seventy weeks of years were destined to be accomplished, before that mysterious personage should reveal himself to a benighted world. Accordingly, as it had been foretold, Christ made his appearance towards the end of four-hundred and ninety years, in exact conformity with the declaration of the

^a Dan. ix. 24.

Prophet. It is manifest also, that he was CHAP.
expected at that very time, because we find II.
 so many impostors then starting up, and
 availing themselves of the belief which the
 Jews entertained. But previous to the
 termination of the seventy weeks, we hear
 no mention made of any such attempts;
 and after the destruction of Jerusalem,
 when it was concluded that the seventy
 weeks must have expired, impostures like-
 wise expired with them. Indeed it is ex-
 pressly asserted by Tacitus, that such an
 expectation *was* prevalent in those days.
 “Many were persuaded,” says he, “that
 “the era was now arrived, which had
 “been predicted in the ancient books of
 “the priests, when the East should pre-
 “vail, and when they who came out of
 “Judea should obtain sovereignty*.”

The Jews, in order to elude the force of
 this prophecy, are reduced to the miserable
 shift of pretending, that the coming of the
 Messiah is delayed on account of their sins.
 As if it was probable, that a circumstance,
 which would rather require the presence
 than the absence of Christ, whose office is

* Tacit. Hist. lib. v. sect. 13.

SECT. to convert sinners to repentance, should
 III. change the immutable purpose of God^p.

6.
 Amos.

6. The manifestation of our Lord; the call of the Gentiles; and the final conversion and restoration of Israel; are predicted by Amos. "In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof: and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it, as in the days of old: that they may

^p A more particular explanation of this prophecy may be found in the first vol. of Prideaux's *Connexion*; and in Mede's *Works*, p. 697. The following brief statement of the commencement and termination of the 490 years is given by Mr. Kett. "These 70 weeks commence in the Jewish month Nisan, or March, in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia, in the year of the world 3547, as is clearly shewn by many accurate chronologists, and proved at large by the learned Prideaux, in his *Connexion of the History of the Old and New Testament with Profane History*. This was the distinguished year and month, in which Ezra, the leader of the Jews, obtained a commission for his return to Jerusalem, in order to restore the government of that city and the service of the temple. And the 70 weeks were completed in the month Nisan, in the year of the world 4037. This was the ever memorable year and month, when Jesus Christ, the Messiah, closed his divine mission, and suffered death upon the cross." Kett's *History the Interpreter of Prophecy*, class i. chap. 7. See also Petrus Gödtkens de *Computo Sacro* LXX. Hebdom.

" possess

“ possess the remnant of Edom, and of all CHAP.
 “ the Heathen which are called by my II.
 “ name, saith the Lord, that doeth this—
 “ And I will bring again the captivity of
 “ my people of Israel, and they shall build
 “ the waste cities, and inhabit them: and
 “ they shall plant vineyards, and drink the
 “ wine thereof; they shall also make gar-
 “ dens, and eat the fruit of them. And I
 “ will plant them upon their land, and
 “ they shall no more be pulled up out of
 “ their land which I have given them, saith
 “ the Lord thy God¹.”

7. The next prophet, that speaks of
 those events, which connect the Law and
 the Gospel, is Micah. ^{7.} Micah. “ But in the last
 “ days, it shall come to pass, that the
 “ *mountain* of the house of the Lord shall
 “ be established in the top of the moun-
 “ tains, and it shall be exalted above the
 “ hills; and the people shall flow unto it.
 “ And many nations shall come and say,
 “ Come, and let us go up to the mountain
 “ of the Lord, and to the house of the
 “ God of Jacob; and he will teach us of
 “ his ways, and we will walk in his paths,

¹ Amos ix. 11.

² Compare Dan. ii. 35.

“ for

SECT. "for the Law shall go forth out of Zion,
 III. "and the word of the Lord from Jeru-
 ——— "salem."

What is meant by the *mountain* here mentioned, we may learn, by comparing with this prophecy the passage already cited from Daniel; "*The stone*—became a great "*mountain*, and filled the whole earth." As for the appellation of *the stone*, Christ, as we have seen, applies it to himself. "*The stone*, which the builders refused, the "*same is become the head of the corner.*"

Micah speaks also of the sufferings and birth-place of Christ; the extension of his religion to the ends of the earth; and the dispersion of the Jews. "They shall smite "*the judge of Israel with a rod upon the "*cheek: but thou Bethlehem Ephratah, "*though thou be little among the thou- "*sands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he "*come forth unto me, that is to be ruler "*in Israel; *whose goings forth have been of "*old, from everlasting—And he shall stand "*and feed in the strength of the Lord, in "*the majesty of the name of the Lord his "*God; and they shall abide, for now shall*

* Micah iv. 1.

" he

“ he be great unto the ends of the earth CHAP. .

“ —And the remnant of Judah shall be II.

“ among the Gentiles in the midst of many —

“ people^t.” It will not be very easy to find words more expressly declarative of the eternity of the Son of God, than those contained in a part of this prophecy. Indeed, the mysterious doctrine of the divinity and humanity of Christ is so closely interwoven with the very substance both of the Old and New Testament, that, except upon the Trinitarian scheme, the whole of Scripture is a tissue of inexplicable contradictions. Nor is this important tenet a mere matter of opinion, a harmless subject of disputation. Dreadful is the state of that unhappy and deluded sect, which presumptuously degrades the Saviour of the world into the rank of simple mortality; which dares to summon the Almighty before the bar of human reason, and with mock solemnity to pronounce him mistaken, when he revealed his eternal Logos to mankind, and declared him to be both God and Jehovah^u. The denial of the doctrine of the atonement is inseparable from a disbelief

^t Micah v.

^u Heb. i. compared with Psalm xlv, and cii, in the original Hebrew.

of

SECT. of the Trinity; but if there be any truth

III. in Scripture, all those, who reject the benefits of Christ's atoning blood, must unavoidably perish in their sins. It is not man that pronounces this judgment, but the Holy Spirit of God himself. The unvaried language of Scripture is, that "Without shedding of blood is *no* remission^x." But "it is not possible, that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins;" a nobler victim is required, without the benefits of whose death we *must* stand before the tribunal of God, with all our sins unexpiated. The Anti-Trinitarian will be condemned not *for*, but *in consequence* of his denying the divinity of Christ. Sentence will be pronounced against him, not on account of his infidelity, but on account of his sins; and having rejected the mediator, he must bear the full weight of infinite wrath in his own person. The Christian, on the other hand, though deeply stained with both original and actual sin, shall live in the presence of God, through virtue of the imputed righteousness of Christ. Far be from us the impiety of thinking that our own good deeds are in

^x Heb. ix. 22.

^y Heb. x. 4.

the

the least degree the *efficient cause* of our sal- CHAP.
vation. "By grace are we saved, through II.
"faith; and that not of ourselves; it is
"the gift of God: not of works, lest any
"man should boast²." Our everlasting
happiness will be entirely owing to the
unmerited favour of God, "in whom we
"have redemption through the blood of
"Christ, even the forgiveness of sins³."

8. Haggai prophesied, that "the glory 8.
"of the latter house" should "be greater Haggai.
"than that of the former." If this be
taken literally, it never was fulfilled; for
the beauty of the second temple, as far as
concerned the materials of which it was
composed, was not even equal to that of
Solomon. We must therefore seek for
some other reason of its superiority; nor
will it be very difficult to find one. In
the first temple appeared the Shechi-
nah between the Cherubim, in the in-
most recess of the holy of holies, visible
only *once a year to the High-Priest*: in
the second, the Lord himself was present
in the flesh *openly, and teaching all the peo-
ple*. This passage proves obliquely, though

² Ephes. ii. 8.

³ Coloss. i. 14.

SECT. decidedly, the divinity of our Saviour. . If

III. he was mere man, it would be both absurd and impious to say, that, *because* Christ was in the second temple, *therefore* it exceeded the glory of the first: for the first was honoured with the visible presence of God, and the second, upon such a supposition, deprived of it. But if the second temple was not more glorious than the first, *by reason* of the manifestation of *Christ*, it is incumbent upon those, who impugn the divinity of the Messiah, to shew what it was, that *did* make it more glorious.

9.
Zechariah.

9. Some of the prophecies of Zechariah, which relate to that great event, the tabernacling of Jehovah in the flesh, shall next be considered. “ Thus saith the Lord
“ of hosts; After the glory hath he sent
“ me unto the nations which spoiled you:
“ for he that toucheth you, toucheth the
“ apple of his eye. For behold, I will
“ shake mine hand upon them, and they
“ shall be a spoil to their servants; and ye
“ shall know, that the Lord of hosts hath
“ sent me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter
“ of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will dwell
“ in the midst of thee, saith the Lord.
“ And many nations shall be joined to the
“ Lord

“ Lord in that day, and shall be my people : and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know, that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee. And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again ^b. ”

CHAP.

II.

It is observable, that, in this passage, the Lord of hosts, the speaker, declares himself sent by some other person ; but this person is afterwards said to be the Lord himself. Consequently, the Lord of hosts is here sent by the Lord, which manifestly supposes the distinct existence of *two* persons at least in the Godhead^c. He then exhorts the daughter of Zion to sing and rejoice, “ for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee.” The word *ושכנתי* *and-I-will-dwell*, which Zechariah makes use of to express the manifestation of the Lord of hosts, is the very same with that, by which Noah describes the future dwelling of the Lord, in the tents of Shem. St. John is yet more exact ; his phrase,

^b Zèch. ii. 8.

^c Compare Gen. xix. 24. “ The Lord rained—fire from the Lord.”

SECT. καὶ ἐσαρκώσεν ἐν ἡμῖν, which he applies to

III. the Word made flesh, is a literal translation^d of Zechariah's words רשכנתי בתוכך.

St. John says of the Word, "And he dwelt
"as in a tent (the tabernacle of a mortal
"body) among us;" the second person of
the Trinity says of himself in the prophecy
of Zechariah, "And I will dwell, as in a
"tent in the midst of thee."

Lastly, to prevent any mistake which
might arise from the double use of the
word Jehovah, the speaker adds, after *I
will dwell in the midst of thee*, the awful
confirmation of *saith Jehovah*; and then
repeats in the very same words his promise
of a visible manifestation among them, with
a declaration, that many nations should be
joined to Jehovah in that day; and con-
cludes with once more avowing, that he is
sent; "Thou shalt know, that Jehovah
"(God) of hosts hath *sent* me unto thee."

Let us now compare the foregoing pro-
phesy with what our Lord spoke of him-
self, while manifest in the flesh. "He that

^d Allowing for the necessary change of person and pronoun, occasioned by the change of the speaker.

"*sent*

“*sent* me is true; and I speak to the CHAP.
 “world those things which I have heard II.
 “of him. They understood not, that he
 “spake to them of the Father. Then
 “said Jesus unto them, When ye have
 “lifted up the Son of Man, then shall ye
 “know, that I AM^e, and that I do no-
 “thing of myself; but as my Father hath
 “taught me, I speak these things. And
 “he that *sent* me is with me: the Father
 “hath not left me alone^f.”—“If ye had
 “*known me*, ye should have *known my Fa-*
 “*ther* also; and from henceforth (viz. since
 “ye have *seen me*) ye *know him*, and have
 “*seen him*. Philip saith unto him, Lord,
 “shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.
 “Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so
 “long time with you, and yet hast thou
 “not *known me*, Philip? *He that hath*
 “*seen me, hath seen the Father*; and how
 “sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?
 “Believest thou not, that *I am in the Fa-*
 “*ther, and the Father in me*? The words,
 “that I speak unto you, I speak not of

^e יהוה Jehovah, *a being that exists necessarily*, from the
 root הוה *to exist*, according to Parkhurst.

^f John viii. 26.

SECT. "myself: but the Father, that dwelleth
 III. "in me, he doeth the works^s."

One more passage shall be added, in order to shew that Christ is the Jehovah, who was *sent*, spoken of by Zechariah. "*I and my Father are one.* Then the "Jews took up stones again to stone him. "Jesus answered them, Many good works "have I shewed you from my Father; for "which of those works do ye stone me? "The Jews answered him, saying, For a "good work we stone thee not, but for "*blasphemy*, and because that *thou, being a "man, makest thyself God^h.*" It is plain, therefore, that Christ *did* assume to himself the dignity of the Supreme Being; for, upon any other interpretation of the passage, it will be no easy matter to discover a reason, why the Jews should accuse him of blasphemy, and of making himself God. It may be added, that if they really misunderstood his meaning, and accused him of usurping honours which he never intended, it appears somewhat singular, that he did not explain himself, had he been a mere man, by declaring that

^s John xiv. 7.

^h John x. 30.

such

such impious arrogance was far removed CHAP.
 from his thoughts. Surely, if any pious II.
 person had, by some *inexplicable* carelessness, been betrayed into such expressions, he would have hastened to undeceive his audience, when he found them struck with horror at the blasphemy. But Christ, instead of retracting his claim, shews them, that if persons, to whom the word of God only came, might occasionally be styled Gods, as Moses is said to have been a God to Pharaohⁱ, and instead of a God to Aaron^k, how much more might he, in whom "dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily^l." The Jews, now justly convinced, that Christ still persisted in his claim to divinity, attempted to seize him; but he effected his escape, probably by some insensible exertion of supernatural power. The result of the whole is, that their behaviour obliges us to conclude, that they were convinced of his *not* having retracted; otherwise, it will be necessary to assign a reason, why they should *still* be so eagerly bent upon his destruction.

It has already been observed, that Ze-

ⁱ Exod. vii. 1.

^k Exod. iv. 16.

^l Coloss. ii. 9.

SECT. chariah prophecies of Christ, under his usual

III. appellation of BRANCH : he also speaks of

the increase of his power, and the peculiar manner in which his religion was propagated, under the image of a mountain and a stone ; a mode of expression, which was noticed in examining the prophecies of Daniel. " This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Nor by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. Who art thou, O great *mountain*? Before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain ; and he shall bring forth *the bead-stone* thereof, with shoutings, crying, *Grace, Grace unto it*^m."

The foundation of the temple by Zerubbabel is here used as a type of the kingdom of Christ ; and the ease, with which this kingdom should be raised by its Almighty Founder, is described by the mountain becoming as a plainⁿ. The whole is effected not by any human power, but by the invisible agency of God. Christ, the *bead-stone* of the corner, is now brought forth ; and the servants of God shout and rejoice with exceeding great joy. Pardon

^m Zechariah iv. 6.

ⁿ See Harmer's Observ. vol. iii. p. 95.

is freely offered to the penitent sinner; CHAP.
and salvation by *grace* through faith is II.
proclaimed aloud°.

This Prophet foretells also with much exactness the manner of Christ's entrance into Jerusalem; the destruction of that city; and the conversion of the Gentiles.
"Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion;
"shout, O daughter of Jerusalem. Be-
"hold, thy king cometh unto thee: he is
"just, and having salvation; lowly, and
"riding upon an ass, and upon a colt, the
"foal of an ass. And I will cut off the
"chariot from Ephraim, and the horse
"from Jerusalem, and the battle bow
"shall be cut off: and he shall speak
"peace unto the Heathen; and his do-
"minion shall be from sea even to sea,
"and from the river even to the ends of
"the earth^p."

° The Jews entertain the same opinion respecting this prophecy. "In *Bereſhith Rabba*, we are clearly taught thus
"much; for unto that question, *Who art thou, O great*
"mountain? he answereth, *זה משיח בן דוד* *The*
"great mountain is the *Messias, the Son of David*. And he
"proves it from, *Grace, Grace unto it, שדו נתן חן ותחנונים*
"because he giveth grace and supplications." Bp. Pearson on
the Creed, art. iv. note t. Oxford edit.

^p Zech. ix. 9.

SECT. With equal particularity he specifies the

III. sum of money, for which Christ was be-

trayed, and with which the potter's field was bought. "So they weighed for my

"price thirty pieces of silver. And *the*

"*Lord* (Heb. יְהוָה) said unto me, Cast it

"unto the potter: a goodly price, that I

"was priced at of them. And I took the

"thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to

"the potter in the house of the Lord¹."

The price of the Prophet being set forth

as a type of that sum for which the Mes-

siah was betrayed, Jehovah immediately

after calls the thirty pieces of silver, "the

"goodly price that *I* was priced at of

"them;" but that was the price for which

Christ was delivered up to the chief priests;

therefore Christ is Jehovah.

The same remark may be made upon the following passage. "Awake, O sword,

"against my shepherd, and against *the man*,

"that is *my fellow*, saith the Lord of hosts:

"smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall

"be scattered²." This prophecy our Lord

applies to himself³; consequently he is *the*

¹ Zech. xi. 12.

² Zech. xiii. 7.

³ Matth. xxvi. 31.

fellow

fellow of Jehovah^t. But, if he was a mere man, the Almighty could not, with any propriety, call him *his fellow*; a term, which always conveys the idea of similarity and equality. Here, then, we behold a decisive testimony to the truth of the catholic doctrine professed by “the church of God, which *he* hath purchased with *his own blood*.”—“The right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is *God and Man*.”

CHAP.
II.

10. The last of the prophets is Malachi, who both foretells the manifestation of Christ, and perfectly concurs with Zechariah, and the other inspired writers, in ascribing to him divinity. “Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me; and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.” Here

10.
Malachi.

^t See Dr. Eveleigh's observations on this text, contained in a Sermon preached before the University.

^u Acts xx. 28.

^x Athanasian Creed.

^y Malachi iii. 1.

SECT. again two distinct persons are mentioned,

III. *the sender and the person sent, God and*

the messenger of the covenant; yet they

are both called *the Lord*. It is true, that

the person sent is not, in this place, called

יהוה, but יהאדון; and it may perhaps be

said, that the word אדון is not applied to

God *alone*, but is used frequently in a se-

cular sense, as we do the term *lord*. This

is granted; but at the same time it is evi-

dent, that unless יהאדון be here equivalent

to יהוה, the whole passage is unintelligible.

For if יהאדון relate to a mere man, who is

described as going in the quality of a mes-

senger into the temple of *God*, that temple

certainly cannot be called *his* (the man's)

temple. It is plain, therefore, that the

messenger of the covenant here spoken of

must be the most High himself; and yet,

though God, he is sent by the Lord of

hosts. The Trinitarian has no difficulty in

understanding the purport of these myste-

rious words; and if the impugner of that

doctrine can reconcile them to his creed,

he will at least deserve the praise of inge-

nuity.

Malachi, though living only in the twi-
light previous to the rising of the Sun of
Right-

Righteousness, yet, with the piercing eye CHAP.
of faith, beheld both his harbinger the II.
morning star, and the first dawn of the —
bright luminary of the spiritual day. “Be-
“ hold, I send you Elijah the Prophet be-
“ fore the coming of the great and terrible
“ day of the Lord; and he shall turn the
“ heart of the fathers to the children, and
“ the heart of the children to their fathers,
“ lest I come and smite the earth with a
“ curse.” — “ But unto you that fear my
“ name shall the Sun of Righteousness
“ arise with healing in his wings.”

^z Mal. iv. 5.

^a Mal. iv. 2.

SECT.

III.

CHAP. III.

PROPHECIES, WHICH DECLARE THAT THE LAW WAS TO BE SUPERSEDED BY THE GOSPEL. 1. PROPHECY OF MOSES. 2. PROPHECIES CONTAINED IN THE PSALMS. 3. ISAIAH. 4. JEREMIAH. 5. DANIEL. 6. HOSEA. 7. AMOS. 8. MALACHI.

Prophecies which declare that the Law was to be superseded by the Gospel.

WE now come to those prophecies, which more immediately connect the Law and the Gospel; and as many passages occur in the ancient Scriptures, which speak of the inefficacy of legal ceremonies, they likewise shall be noticed, though they may not be, strictly speaking, prophetic.

1.
Prophecy of Moses.

1. As Moses was the instrument, by which God revealed the Law, it is but reasonable to expect, that he should make some mention of the great Prophet, who was destined to succeed him, and whose office it would be to establish a more spiritual religion, not founded upon rites and ceremonies, but upon the inward purity of the heart. "And the Lord said—I will
" raise

“ raise up a Prophet from among their CHAP.
 “ brethren, like unto thee, and will put III.
 “ my words in his mouth, and he shall —
 “ speak unto them all that I shall com-
 “ mand him. And it shall come to pass,
 “ that whosoever will not hearken unto
 “ my words which he shall speak in my
 “ name, I will require it of him. But the
 “ prophet which shall presume to speak a
 “ word in my name, which I have not
 “ commanded him to speak, or that shall
 “ speak in the name of other Gods, even
 “ that prophet shall die. And if thou say
 “ in thine heart, How shall we know the
 “ word, which the Lord hath not spoken?
 “ When a prophet speaketh in the name
 “ of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor
 “ come to pass, that is the thing which
 “ the Lord hath not spoken, but the pro-
 “ phet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou
 “ shalt not be afraid of him^a.”

The great successor of the Jewish Law-
 giver is here minutely described, and the
 people are commanded to hearken to his
 voice. A question then will naturally arise,
 who the person is, that is so particularly

^a Deut. xviii. 7.

SECT. pointed out. As he is called a Prophet
 III. like unto Moses, he must of course be a
 ——— legislator; otherwise he would vary from
 him in the most essential part of his character: nor would there be any sufficient reason, why *his* ministry should be predicted, rather than that of any *other* inspired teacher. But if he be a lawgiver, he must, as the name implies, promulge a law, in some respects new; and not merely cause the ancient statutes of his predecessor to remain upon the same footing, on which they had originally been established. For, if no alteration whatsoever took place under his ministry, he would be no more entitled to the name of lawgiver, than any of the other prophets.

Now, if the new law thus promulged was not to be embraced, the promulgation of it would be useless. But if it was to be embraced, it must necessarily supersede the other^b. It appears then, that Moses predicted the coming of a prophet, who, by the circumstance of his being also a

^b Why they could not be embraced together, has already been shewn, when the shadowy observances of the Pentateuch were considered. Other reasons shall likewise be assigned hereafter, tending to prove the same point.

lawgiver, was consequently to be the found-
 er of a new law, not indeed subverting,
 but superseding the former; not making
 it void, but confirming it. It only remains,
 therefore, to be shewn that *Jesus Christ* is
 this lawgiver.

CHAP.
 III.

If the person, generally received as the
 Messiah, be not this lawgiver, then the
 lawgiver spoken of by Moses is not yet
 come, because none of the prophets ever
 pretended to such a commission. But, if
 Christ, who assumed the character of a
 lawgiver, and who appeared at the very
 time specified by Daniel for the manifest-
 ation of the Messiah, if he answer to the
 test, which God himself appointed to dis-
 tinguish true prophets from false ones, and
 consequently the true legislator (who was
 to be a prophet) from an impostor; then
 must Christ be really the legislator in ques-
 tion, because the same test cannot answer
 both to truth and falsehood, for in that
 case it would be no test.

Let us now apply this test to our Sa-
 viour. "When a prophet speaketh in the
 "name of the Lord, if the thing follow
 "not, nor come to pass, that is the thing,
 "which

SECT. "which the Lord hath not spoken." This

III. proposition being true, the converse must

also be true; "When a prophet speaketh

"in the name of the Lord, if the *thing*

"*do* follow, and come to pass, that is the

"thing which the Lord *hath* spoken;"

and such a prophet must be acknowledged as a messenger from God, and no impostor.

At the celebration of the last supper, Christ declares to his disciples, that one of them

should betray him; and being pressed to

point out the person, he fixes upon Judas

Iscaiot, resting at the same time the truth

of his mission upon the completion of his

prophecy. "*Now I tell you before it come,*

"*that when it is come to pass, ye may be-*

"*lieve that I am he*." His prediction

was exactly fulfilled, as appears from all

the Evangelists, and also from the Acts;

and Judas was guilty of the horrible wickedness

of betraying the Lord of Life, as Christ had foretold that he would. Another

instance of his prophetic powers is the as-

surance made by him to Peter, who was

very unwilling to believe it, that, ere the

crowing of the cock, he should thrice deny

his master^d. Peter, however, did deny

^c John xiii. 19.

^d John xiii. 37.

him

him precisely three times before he heard the cock crow, which immediately brought to his recollection the declaration of his Lord. A look from the suffering Redeemer, a look, in which were mingled love, sorrow, gentle reproach, and speedy forgiveness, pierced the Apostle to the heart: "he went out, and wept bitterly^e." The last example, which shall be brought, is the language held by Christ the evening preceding his crucifixion. After promising the gift of the Holy Ghost, and predicting that he should soon leave his disciples, he solemnly adds, "*Now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe^f.*"

CHAP.
III.

Thus we see, that Christ, in perfect harmony with the test which God appointed through Moses, demands from his disciples, that they should believe him to be the Messiah, *because* his prophecies were fulfilled. Were it necessary, several other instances might be produced, such as his foretelling the destruction of Jerusalem, and the persecutions of the church for his name's sake, all of which had an exact

^e Matt. xxvi. 75.

^f John xiv. 29.

SECT. completion; but sufficient has already been

III. said, to prove that Christ answers to the

— test proposed, and consequently that he must be the lawgiver spoken of by Moses.

2.
Prophecies
contained
in the
Psalms.

2. In many of the Psalms, the leading idea is the absolute necessity of spiritual worship, as opposed to legal ceremonies and ordinances. “Sacrifice and offering thou didst not require; mine ears hast thou opened; burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required. Then said I, Lo! I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me; I delight to do thy will, O my God; yea, thy law is within my heart^s.” Christ here declares the inefficacy of the sacrifices under the law, and, although they were typical of his death, yet how little acceptable they were to God on their own account; that law alone, which is written upon the heart, being well-pleasing to the Almighty.

“I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me. I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goat out of thy folds—Will I eat the flesh

^s Psalm xl. 6.

“ of

“ of bulls, or drink the blood of goats? CHAP.

“ Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay III.

“ thy vows unto the Most High^h.—Thou ———

“ desirest not sacrifice, else would I give

“ it thee; thou delightest not in burnt-

“ offerings. The sacrifices of God are a

“ broken spirit: a broken and a contrite

“ heart, O God, thou wilt not despiseⁱ.”

These two last citations are not so much prophetic as declarative; but they equally tend to shew, that Christianity does not make void the Law, by abolishing its ceremonies; since, even under the Law, God so expressly denies, that they are pleasing to him from any intrinsic merit of their own.

3. The prophet Isaiah abounds with the same expressions: “ To what purpose is
 “ the multitude of your sacrifices unto me?
 “ saith the Lord: I am full of the burnt-
 “ offerings of rams, and the fat of fed
 “ beasts; and I delight not in the blood of
 “ bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.
 “ When ye come to appear before me,
 “ who hath required this at your hand to
 “ tread my courts? Bring no more vain

3.
Isaiah.

^h Psalm l. 8.

ⁱ Psalm li. 16.

SECT. " oblations; incense is an abomination

III. " unto me; the new moons and sabbaths,

— " the calling of assemblies I cannot away

" with; it is iniquity, even the solemn

" meeting. Your new moons, and your

" appointed feasts, my soul hateth; they

" are a trouble unto me; I am weary to

" bear them." After this immediately fol-

lows the reason, why these ceremonies were

a trouble to God, and what was the only

true method of gaining his favour; the

real possession of those virtues, of which

the legal observances were only the sha-

dow. " When ye spread forth your hands,

" I will hide mine eyes from you; yea,

" when ye make many prayers, I will not

" hear: your hands are full of blood. Wash

" ye, make ye clean: put away the evil

" of your doings from before mine eyes;

" cease to do evil; learn to do well; seek

" judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge

" the fatherless, plead for the widow^k."

In another part of his Prophecies, Isaiah foretells the blind attachment of the Jews to rites and ceremonies, and that, in consequence of their not being converted to a purer revelation, they should be removed

^k Isaiah i. 11.

from their own land, and scattered among the Gentiles. "Go and tell this people, CHAP. III.

"Hear ye indeed, but understand not; ———

"and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

"Make the heart of this people fat, and

"make their ears heavy, and shut their

"eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and

"hear with their ears, and understand with

"their heart, and convert, and be healed.

"Then said I, Lord, how long? And he

"answered, Until the cities be wasted

"without inhabitant, and the houses with-

"out man, and the land be utterly deso-

"late, and the Lord have removed men

"far away, and there be a great forsaking

"in the midst of the land!"

The same lip-service, to which men in all ages are so prone, is, in a similar manner, upbraided in the following passage.

"Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as

"this people draw near me with their

"mouth, and with their lips do honour

"me, but have removed their heart far

"from me, and their fear toward me is

"taught by the precept of men: there-

"fore, behold, I will proceed to do a mar-

¹ Isai. vi. 9. and Acts xxviii. 25.

SECT. "vellous work among this people, even a

III. "marvellous work and a wonder: for the

— "wisdom of their wise men shall perish,

"and the understanding of their prudent

"men shall be hid^m." The judicial blind-

ness here spoken of remains to this day.

Still does the wisdom of their wise men

perish, and still is the understanding of

their prudent men hid. But darkness is

only come upon Israel for a season; God,

in his own due time, will enlighten their

hearts, and the whole world will form only

one flock under one shepherd.

4.
Jeremiah.

4. The prophet next in order is Jeremiah, who *expressly* foretells the propagation of a pure and spiritual religion; the abolition of legal ordinances; the call of the Gentiles; and the final restoration of Israel. "I will

"give you pastors according to mine heart,

"which shall feed you with knowledge

"and understanding. And it shall come

"to pass, when ye be multiplied and in-

"creased in the land, in those days, saith

"the Lord, they shall say no more, The

"ark of the covenant of the Lord: nei-

"ther shall it come to mind; neither shall

"they remember it; neither shall they

^m Isaiah xxix. 13.

"visit

“ visit it; neither shall that be done any CHAP.
 “ more. At that time, they shall call Je- III.
 “ rusalem, the Throne of the Lord: and ———
 “ all the nations shall be gathered unto it,
 “ to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem:
 “ neither shall they walk any more after
 “ the imagination of their evil heart.”

The other prophecy of Jeremiah, relative to the same event, is perhaps yet more particular. “ Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah; not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord. But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel: After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.” According to this prediction, the ancient Levitical covenant was

^a Jerem. iii. 15.

^o Jerem. xxxi. 31.

SECT. to be dissolved; and the ordinances of Mo-
 III. ses were to be succeeded by a law, not ty-
 ——— pical but real, not ceremonial but written
 in the heart.

5-
 Daniel.

5. The prophet Daniel, after mentioning the death of Christ, who was to be cut off, but not for himself, proceeds to describe the final destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans. He next predicts the abolition of the Mosaical dispensation; the discontinuance of the accustomed sacrifices; and the destruction of the sanctuary; which were indispensable requisites to the due observance of the ceremonial Law. The desolation of the Jews is forcibly compared to a resistless flood sweeping all away, and leaving not a wreck behind. Accordingly, the conquest of Jerusalem was attended with circumstances common to it with no other vanquished nation. Countries, when obliged to submit to a victorious power, usually change only their form of government; and, from being subject to an independent prince of their own, become a tributary province to some neighbouring kingdom. The nobility may indeed suffer; but the situation of private individuals, when once peace is restored, seldom ex-
 periences

riences any very material change: they CHAP.
 still, though under a foreign yoke, sit each III.
 under his own vine, and under his own
 fig-tree. Widely different has been the for-
 tune of the Jews: from that time to this,
 as another prophet expresses it, they have
 been swept away with the besom of de-
 struction. Instead of being gradually in-
 corporated with the victors, as is generally
 more or less the case, when two nations
 are mingled together in the same territory,
 they were entirely removed from their own
 country; and, though scattered over the
 face of the whole earth, still remain a
 peculiar and distinct people, while their
 haughty conquerors are now no more^p.

6. Hosea predicts that Israel should be
 dispersed, and that the Mosaical dispen-
 sation should be shorn of its external glory;
 but at the same time foretells the final re-
 turn of the Jews into their own land.
 “ The children of Israel shall abide many
 “ days without a king, and without a
 “ prince, and without a sacrifice, and with-
 “ out an image, and without an ephod,
 “ and without teraphim: afterward shall
 “ the children of Israel return, and seek

6.
Hosea.

^p Daniel ix. 26.

SECT. "the Lord their God, and David (or the

III. "Beloved One) their king; and shall fear

—— "the Lord and his goodness in the latter
"days." The David here mentioned, if
the word דָּוִד be translated as a proper
name, cannot be the typical David, for he
will have been long dead at the time of
the restoration of Israel; he must therefore
be the true David, even Christ the beloved
Son of God'.

7.
Amos.

7. The earnest but ignorant wish of
the Jews, for the coming of the Messiah,
and their mistaken notions concerning his
office, are severely reprehended by Amos.
He foretells, that the glorious light of the
Gospel would be darkness to them, on ac-
count of their unbelief and the hardness of
their hearts; that their ceremonies were an
abomination to God; and that a pure re-
ligion should overflow the earth as a mighty
stream. "Wo unto you, that desire the
"day of the Lord! to what end is it for
"you? The day of the Lord is darkness,
"and not light—even very dark, and no
"brightness in it. I hate, I despise your

^a Hosea iii. 4.

^b Vide supra, p. 244.

"feast

“feast days, and I will not smell in your CHAP.
 “solemn assemblies. Though ye offer me III.
 “burnt-offerings and your meat-offerings,
 “I will not accept them: neither will I
 “regard the peace-offerings of your fat
 “beasts. Take thou away from me the
 “noise of thy songs, for I will not hear
 “the melody of thy viols. But let judg-
 “ment run down as waters, and right-
 “eousness as a mighty stream.”

8. Lastly, God, through his prophet ^{8.} Malachi, Malachi. reproaches the Jews on account of their totally mistaking the intention of the Law, and being at the same time so blinded by spiritual pride, as not to perceive their error. He then foretells their rejection in consequence of it, and the conversion of the Gentiles. “If I be a
 “master, where is my fear? saith the
 “Lord of hosts, unto you, O priests, that
 “despise my name: and ye say, Wherein
 “have we despised thy name? Ye offer
 “polluted bread upon mine altar, and ye
 “say, Wherein have we polluted thee?
 “In that ye say, the table of the Lord is
 “contemptible—I have no pleasure in you,

• Amos v. 18.

“saith

SECT. "saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I
 III. "accept an offering at your hand. For
 ——— "from the rising of the sun even unto
 "the going down of the same, my name
 "shall be great among the Gentiles: and
 "in every place incense shall be offered
 "unto my name, and a pure offering: for
 "my name shall be great among the Hea-
 "then, saith the Lord of hosts."

In another passage he represents it as part of the office of the Messiah, to purify and refine the ritual law, and to teach men to sacrifice in righteousness. "But who
 "may abide the day of his coming? And
 "who shall stand, when he appeareth?
 "For he is like a refiner's fire, and like
 "fuller's soap. And he shall sit as a re-
 "finer and purifier of silver; and he shall
 "purify the sons of Levi, and purge them
 "as gold and silver, that they may offer
 "unto the Lord an offering in righteous-
 "ness."

From these remarks it appears, to use the language of our Church, that "The Old

* Mal. i. 6.

* Mal. iii. 2.

"Test-

" Testament is not contrary to the New; CHAP.

" for both in the Old and New Testament III.

" everlasting life is offered to mankind by —

" Christ, who is the only Mediator be-

" tween God and Man, being both God

" and Man*." The Patriarchs lived by

faith; their descendants journeyed through

the wilderness by faith; and both now,

and to the end of the world, the Christian

warrior, armed with the shield of faith,

advances to the spiritual combat. Christ is

equally the end of the ceremonial and

written Law. His advent; his one sacri-

fice of himself once offered for the sins of

all mankind; the preaching of the Gospel;

the transitory nature of the Law; the call

of the Gentiles; the rejection and final

conversion of the Jews; are all predicted,

with astonishing accuracy, under the Mo-

saical dispensation. We, who live during

the latter days of God's covenant, have

seen the accurate completion of all these

prophecies, except the last; and we can-

not doubt, but that it likewise will be ac-

complished, when it shall seem good unto

the Almighty. In the mean time, it is

our duty to await the event with a lively

* Article vii.

faith,

SECT. faith, and humble confidence in the pro-
III. mises of God our Saviour, ever return-
— ing thanks, that, through his mercy, we
the Gentiles are not faithless but believ-
ing.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

THE PRACTICAL CONNECTION BETWEEN
THE LAW AND THE GOSPEL.

CHAP. I.

THE LAW A SCHOOLMASTER TO BRING US
UNTO CHRIST.

FEW errors are more common among those, who rest satisfied with only an indefinite comprehension of the Christian scheme, than that of imagining the power of the Law to be totally abrogated by the Gospel. Persons of this description suppose, that in the Law indeed God required unfinning obedience; but finding that men, by reason of their frailty, were unable to perform it, he was pleased to lower his requisitions, and, instead of a perfect, to enjoin only a sincere observance of his commandments. The usual way of expressing this crude notion is in some such terms as the following.

*The Law a
schoolmas-
ter to bring
us unto
Christ.*

God

SECT. *God is merciful, and man is weak. No-*
 IV. *thing therefore is required under the Christian*
 ——— *dispensation but sincerity; and provided only*
we do our best, we are sure of salvation.
The ancient statutes of Moses are now abo-
lished; and Christ has promulgated a new law,
in which the former strictness of God's justice
is abated.

However plausible this system may appear to a superficial observer, it is fraught with error, and replete with danger. A contemptuous neglect of the Law is superinduced; and the Antinomian heresy again makes its appearance in a more decent and less suspected garb. Instead of the absurd doctrine, of salvation to be acquired by a bare belief, notwithstanding a subsequently wicked and impenitent life; the equally absurd one, of salvation through the abstract mercy of God, is here advanced upon similar principles: and they, who are the first to expose the shocking tendency of the one, rush headlong into the errors of the other^a.

^a It may not be amiss, before the subject be discussed at large, to give a brief statement of the difference between Christianity and the two heretical extremes of Antinomianism and Self-righteousness.

The advocates for these tenets may per- CHAP.
haps indeed deny the charge of Antinomi- I.
anism; and assert, that what they main-
tain is simply this: *Provided only we do our
best, we are sure of obtaining everlasting
happiness.* God forbid, that such a damna-
tory scheme of doctrine should ever find
admittance into the church of Christ! The
thunder of Papal anathemas spoke comfort
to the soul, compared to the horrible con-
clusion which must be drawn from these
premises. If none are to be saved but
those who do their best; all the sons of
Adam, without a single exception, must be

Antinomianism maintains the doctrine of *salvation by bare
speculative belief*—Christianity maintains the doctrine of *sal-
vation BY FAITH ONLY IN THE MERITS OF CHRIST, which
faith, however, as necessarily produces good works, as a healthy
tree does fruit*—Self-righteousness maintains, that *the cause
meritorious of salvation is partly faith, and partly good works.*

In the English language we can express the difference
between Antinomian *belief*, and Christian *faith*, by two dis-
tinct words. The Greek tongue, unfortunately, affords only
one word to express both these ideas. Such appears to be
the true key to the imaginary discrepancy between St. Paul
and St. James. St. Paul strenuously maintains the ortho-
dox doctrine of *salvation by FAITH only*, in opposition to the
baneful heresy of Self-righteousness: St. James as strenu-
ously denies the doctrine of *salvation by BELIEF only*, in op-
position to the perverse licentiousness of Antinomianism.

in-

SECT. involved in undistinguished ruin, and con-
 IV. signed to everlasting destruction.

But, in order to prevent the imputation of merely answering one assertion with another, let us proceed to a more close examination of this popular doctrine.

The system in question maintains, that, *provided only we do our best, we shall infallibly be saved.* The converse of it, therefore, will be, that *provided we do not our best, we shall not be saved.*

The premises being thus laid down, let me now ask, Will any man, in his sober senses, be content to risque his all, upon *his* having constantly done his best, and upon *his* having universally acted up to the power which was given him?—Let him look into his past life, and be his own judge. Has he invariably performed *every* action in so excellent a manner, that he cannot conceive it possible, that, with his present limited faculties, he could have performed it better? Has he *never* been deaf to the call of duty? Has he *never* neglected a single opportunity of doing good?

good? Or, supposing for a moment that he *has* invariably performed every duty which *offered* itself to his notice, has he been diligent in *making* opportunities of being actively useful? Has he never omitted *one* good deed, which he is conscious that he might have done? If he has failed in a *single practicable* point during his whole life, he has certainly not done the *best* he could, and therefore by his own principles he stands condemned.

But this is not all; these are only active duties. The grand business of self-regimen remains yet to be considered. Has he then invariably abstained from *every* evil action, which it was *possible* that he might have abstained from? Has he never yielded to *any* temptation, which reason tells him *might* have been conquered? A *single* transgression, be it *ever* so minute, which he *could have avoided*, is *alone* sufficient to annul his claim to that line of conduct, which was the *best* that he was *able* to pursue. To sum up the whole; has he in thought, word, and deed, without a single exception, really, heartily, and conscientiously done *the very best* he could? Absolute perfection is now out of the question; the

SECT. point is simply this ; not whether he has

IV. lived a life of sinless obedience, but whe-

—ther he has done *the best he could*. Unless

he can answer in the affirmative, which probably no man will venture to do, he

most undoubtedly is condemned by his own

system. "*He that does his best, will be saved* ;

"*He that does not his best, will not be saved.*"

It is plain, therefore, that upon these prin-

ciples, a *single* violation of *possible* rectitude,

a *single* omission of *possible* duty, is suffi-

cient to plunge the soul into everlasting

perdition. Is the most strenuous asserter

of this doctrine willing to be tried by his

own rule ? No ; he shrinks with terror

from the conclusion, which must be drawn

from such a system.

This favourite dogma being found untenable, the second part of the original proposition shall next be taken into consideration.

When Christ came into the world, he gave us a law more easy to obey than that of Moses ; for God then relaxed from his ancient strictness, and proposed certain terms of salvation so moderate, that they may be observed without any very great difficulty.

Behold

Behold here the very essence of Anti-
 nomianism! Joyful news of salvation is
 preached to the systematically wicked; —
 and the sinner is encouraged to go on in
 his evil ways, because God, having abated
 of his strictness, will now be found too
 merciful to condemn him!

CHAP.

I.

This heterodox notion, like most other
 corruptions of Christianity, is built only
 upon the sandy basis of hardy assertion.
 But let it ever be remembered, that to
 assert is one thing, and to prove is another.
 Than the first nothing more easy; than
 the second nothing frequently more dif-
 ficult. Is there any mention made in the
 Gospel of a moral law more easy to obey
 than the Law of Moses? Is there even a
 hint given, that God has relaxed from his
 pristine severity? Or can a single syllable
 be found, which pronounces, that a man
 will infallibly be saved, provided he does
 the best in his power?

The doctrine of our Lord is the very re-
 verse. "Think not that I am come to de-
 "stroy the Law or the Prophets: I am
 "not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For

U 2

"verily

SECT. "verily I say unto you, Till heaven and

IV. "earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in

— "no wise pass from the Law, till all be

"fulfilled. *Whosoever therefore shall break*

"*one of these least commandments, and shall*

"*teach men so, he shall be called the least in*

"*the kingdom of heaven^b.*" Christ is here

manifestly speaking of the two constituent

parts of the Law ; the ceremonial, and the

moral. The first he accomplished in his

own person, being the end of the whole

scheme of type and prophecy : the second

he solemnly confirms, and, instead of low-

ering its claims, he takes care effectually to

preclude all possibility of evasion. "Except

"your righteousness shall *exceed* the right-

"eousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye

"shall in no case enter into the kingdom

"of heaven^c."

The same doctrine is steadily maintained

by his Apostle St. James ; "Whosoever

"shall keep the whole Law, and yet of-

"fend in *one* point, he is guilty of all.

"For he, that said, Do not commit adul-

"tery, said also, Do not kill. Now, if

^b Matt. v. 17.

^c Matt. v. 20.

"thou

“ thou commit no adultery, yet if thou CHAP.
 “ kill, thou art become a transgressor of I.
 “ the Law^d.”

Upon these high authorities is built the decision of our Church; “ No Christian man whatsoever is free from the obedience of the commandments which are called moral^e.” But it is evident, that if his obligation to obedience be in part relaxed, which the system at present under consideration supposes, then he is in part free from submission to them; the very contrary of which is declared both by our Saviour and St. James. As no one probably will venture to assert, that the moral Law is totally annulled; it must therefore be either wholly obligatory, or partly obligatory. If it be so lowered, as only to be *partly* obligatory, then the Author of our religion is virtually pronounced to be mistaken; but if it be still *wholly* obligatory, then it cannot have been *lowered even in the slightest degree*: one or other of these conclusions must follow from such a dilemma. It appears, then, that a moral law of *more easy performance* than the Law

^d James ii. 10.

^e Art. vii.

SECT. of Moses has *not* been promulged; and

IV. that God has *in no wise* relaxed from those
 ——— claims which infinite justice demands^f.

^f Precisely the same doctrine as this is maintained by Bp. Reynolds: "In point of validity or invalidity, there can
 " but five things be said of the Law: for first, either it must
 " be obeyed, and that it is not, for all have sinned and come
 " short of the glory of God: or secondly, it must be exe-
 " cuted upon men, and the curse or penalty thereof inflicted;
 " and that it is not neither, for there is no condemnation
 " to them that are in Christ: or thirdly, it must be abro-
 " gated, or extinguished; and that it is not neither, for
 " heaven and earth must sooner pass away: or fourthly, it
 " must be moderated and favourably interpreted by rules of
 " equity, to abate the rigor and severity thereof; and that cannot
 " be neither; for it is inflexible, no jot nor tittle of it must be
 " abated: or lastly, the Law itself remaining, the obligation
 " thereof, notwithstanding, must towards such or such per-
 " sons be so far dispensed withal, as that a surety shall be
 " admitted (upon concurrence of all their wills, who are
 " therein interested; God willing to allow, Christ willing to
 " perform, and man willing to enjoy:) both to do all the
 " duties, and to suffer all the curses of the Law, in the be-
 " half of that person, who in rigor should himself have done
 " and suffered all. So then, neither the Law, nor any jot or
 " tittle thereof, is abrogated, in regard of the obligations therein
 " contained, but they are all reconciled in Christ with the second
 " covenant." Bp. Reynolds's Works, p. 492.

In a similar manner the great Reformer Luther: "In
 " lege, ceu speculo quodam, quicquid in me est, damnatum
 " esse et maledictum reperio. Nam nullum de lege apiculum
 " interire, sed omnia implere oportet, perinde ac Christus
 " ait: Amen dico vobis, donec cœlum et terra transeat, ne
 " minimum quidem iota aut apex de lege præteribit, quin
 " omnia fiant. Porro hoc in te non comperis, ut ex tota
 " anima

It may perhaps be asked, what then does CHAP.
 St. Paul mean, when he asserts, “Ye are I,
 “not under the Law, but under grace?”
 This will soon be made clear, if we con-
 sider the practical end of the Law, which
 still subsists, and will subsist to the end of
 the world. The same Apostle acquaints
 us, that “The Law was our schoolmaster
 “to bring us unto Christ, that we might
 “be justified by faith^h.” The particular

“anima et toto corde, gaudio et voluptate facias, quicquid
 “lex exegerit, aut a te poposcerit. Hinc damnatus, et Sa-
 “tanæ sub imperio es, secundum quod tuam noveris insti-
 “tuere vitam. Quo eo perveniendum est, ut dicas te Sa-
 “tanæ esse subjugatum et dicatum. Quod si scires quid
 “tibi porro faciundum esset, pereundum tibi foret. *Eo lex*
 “*igitur tibi inservit, quæ docet nos damnatos esse: hæc enim*
 “*prava desideria in nobis omnia reperimus, et ne scintillula*
 “*tamen eorum in nobis esse debet. Porro id sophiste nostri*
 “*nihil observantes, tradiderunt siquis pro viribus agat, impetire*
 “*Deum gratiam. Cæci sunt ii duces.*” Enarr. Evang. fol.
 322 A. See also *ibid.* fol. 36 C. and fol. 336 B.

^g Rom. vi. 14.

^h Gal. iii. 24.

Many persons are fond of interpreting these words as re-
 lating only to the Jews, and of maintaining, that the Law,
 by its types and prophecies, was a schoolmaster only to bring
 them to Christ. Thus they conceive, that the *advent*, not the
necessity, of a Saviour is set forth in the words in question.
 But let it be remembered, that St. Paul is not addressing the
Hebrews, but the *Galatians*, a church of Gentile converts;
 and the whole tenor of that Epistle shews, that he is proving
 the *need* of a Saviour from man's inability to perform the

SECT. "longer thereinⁱ?" This will ever be the
 IV. answer of the Christian; nor can it be
 — censured by any person who allows the
 divine inspiration of St. Paul.

Upon the authority of the same Apostle, it may easily be decided, how far good works are necessary to salvation. The first point to be considered is the sense in which the word *necessary* is used. If it be asserted, that works are *efficiently* necessary, thus involving the idea of *purchasing* our salvation, the whole Christian belief, of justification, not by our own merits, but solely through the blood of the Redeemer, will at once be subverted. For it cannot

ⁱ Similar to this is the language of Clemens Romanus. *Ἰσχυίς οὐκ ἰδοξασθῆσαι, καὶ μεγαλυνθῆσαι, οὐδ' αὐτοὶ, ἢ τῶν ἔργων αὐτοῦ, ἢ τῆς διακονήσεως ἢ κατὰ γνησίως, ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦ θαύματος αὐτοῦ. Καὶ ἡμεῖς οὐκ διὰ θαύματος αὐτοῦ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ ἐλπίστους, οὐδ' ἑαυτοῦ δικαιοῦμεθα, οὐδὲ διὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας σοφίας, ἢ συνέπειας, ἢ ἐπιστήμης, ἢ ἔργων ἢ κατὰ γνησίως ἀποδοῦναι ἀρετῆς· ἀλλὰ διὰ τῆς πίστεως, δι' ἧς πατήρ τῆς ἀπ' αἰῶνος ὁ παντοκράτωρ Θεὸς ἐδικραίνισεν· ὃ ἔγω δόξω εἰς τὰς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν. Τὶ οὐκ ποιεῖσμεν ἀδελφοί; ἀγαθῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγαθοποιίας; καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀγαθὰ ποιοῦμεν τῶν ἀγαθῶν; Μὴδα μὲν τοῦτο εἶπαι ὁ θεὸς; ἐπὶ ἡμῶν γινώσκονται· ἀλλὰ σκεπάζονται μετὰ ἐλεηθείας καὶ ἀφελείας, ὥστε ἄλλοι ἀγαθὰ ἐπιτελεῖν. Clem. Rom. 1 Epist. ad Corinth. sect. 32, 33.*

be said, that we are saved *solely* through CHAP. faith, which is equally the doctrine of I. Scripture and of the Church of England^k, — if the *meritorious efficiency* of good works be mingled with it; for in that case, as the Apostle saith, “grace is no more grace^l.” But, on the other hand, if it be maintained that works are necessary, not to *procure* salvation, for that is *solely* the gift of Christ, but to evince *that we are in the way of salvation*, works, in this sense, are clearly necessary^m. The word *necessary*, however,

^k Article xi.

^l Rom. xi. 6.

^m Hooker decides this point with his usual prudence and accuracy: “We acknowledge a *dutiful* necessity of doing well, but the *meritorious dignity* of doing well we utterly renounce.” Disc. on Justification.

I shall deserve the thanks of the Reader for subjoining the sentiments of that great Christian philosopher, the Hon. Robert Boyle: “We shall next proceed to the freeness or unmeritedness of God’s love—God, to confer on us, in the most excellent and endearing manner, the blessing promised to his ancient people, when he vouchsafed to assure them, that *he would love them freely*, was pleased to love us, not only when we were not at all, but when we were his enemies! Our inexistence indeed was a condition, wherein nothing in us was capable of being a motive of God’s love: but our entity proceeded further, and made us worthy of his detestation; as if his love were nothing, unless it vanquished obstacles, as well as wanted motives. This gave the Apostle a just cause to say, that *God com-*
“ *mendeth*

SECT. must be used with some degree of restriction, as implying *the opportunity* of shew-

" *mendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sin-*
 " *ners Christ died for us: that is, when we wanted all mo-*
 " *tives to invite his love, unless, our very want of them*
 " *should pass for one.—Men having displeased God, and*
 " *consequently forfeited all right and natural possibility to*
 " *happiness; even whilst they completed the forlornness of*
 " *their condition, by the lethargy of not being sensible of it, and*
 " *were as careless to seek means of recovery, as they had*
 " *been unable to devise them of themselves: even then, his*
 " *restless love would never be at quiet, till it had set his*
 " *omnipotence on work to contrive expedients, and find out*
 " *a way to reconcile his justice and his mercy, in reconcil-*
 " *ing sinners to himself.—Without venturing to determine,*
 " *whether or no God could, to redeem us, have chosen any*
 " *other way, we may safely think, that he has chosen the*
 " *most obliging and most endearing way, displaying, in this*
 " *divine manner of rescuing us, the severest justice and the*
 " *highest mercy; the greatest hatred of sin, and the greatest*
 " *love to sinners.—Though true faith be ever the pregnant*
 " *mother of good works; yet are not those works the cause,*
 " *but the effects and signs of God's first love to us. As though*
 " *the needle's pointing at the poles be, by being an effect,*
 " *an argument of its having been invigorated by the load-*
 " *stone; yet is not that respect unto the north the cause,*
 " *but the operation of the iron's being drawn by the at-*
 " *tractive mineral. Thou art good, and doest good, says the*
 " *Psalmist to his Maker. The greatness of his goodness is*
 " *that which makes it ours; nor doth he do us good, because*
 " *that we are good, but because He is liberally so; as the*
 " *sun shines on dunghills, not out of any invitation his*
 " *beams find there, but because it is his nature, to be diffu-*
 " *sive of his light; yet with this difference, that whereas*
 " *the sun's bounty deserves our joy, and not our thanks, be-*
 " *cause*

ing the strength of our faith, by the ex- CHAP.
 cellence of our works. The dying thief I.
 did not enjoy such an opportunity, yet his
 faith was nevertheless accepted, and him-
 self justified; God clearly discerning that
 his faith was not a barren, speculative be-
 lief, but that it contained, as it were in
 embryo, the seeds of good works. For as
 evil desires, though frustrated for want of
 opportunity, are actual sin in the eyes of
 Godⁿ; so are good wishes, though defeated
 for want of power, considered by him as

“ cause his visits are made designlessly, and by a bare ne-
 “ cessity of nature; God, on the contrary, for being neces-
 “ sarily kind, is not less freely or obligingly so, to you or to
 “ me; for, though some kind of communicativeness be ef-
 “ fential to his goodness, yet his extension of it without
 “ himself, and his vouchsafing it to this or that particular
 “ person, are purely arbitrary—*Our highest performances,*
 “ *though they be dues, amount not unto tributes,* but are rather
 “ like those pepper-corns of rent, which freeholders pay, not
 “ with hope or with intent to enrich their landlord, but to
 “ acknowledge, that they hold all from him.—Though
 “ therefore it be true, that God is pleased with our perform-
 “ ances, yet is that welcome he vouchsafes to give them, so
 “ far from enabling us by them to requite his love, that it
 “ increases the unrequitedness of it; since he is delighted
 “ with them, as they afford him just rises to reward them.”
 BOYLE'S Seraphic Love, p. 69—94.

“ He that looketh upon a woman, &c.” Matt. v. 28.

holi-

SECT. holiness°. Works then are not *efficiently*

IV. necessary to salvation; but yet, except in

— such a case as that of the thief, they are absolutely requisite as an *evidence* of our possessing the true and lively faith.

The judicious Hooker has a passage to this purpose singularly strong and decisive.

“ As for such as hold with the Church of

“ Rome, that we cannot be saved by Christ

“ alone without works; they do, not only

“ by a circle of consequence, but directly

“ deny the foundation of faith; they hold

“ it not, no not so much as by a thread°.”

It is almost superfluous to observe, that the *meritorious efficiency* of good works towards salvation, not their *general necessity* as an evidence of faith, is here spoken of.

We conclude then, that good works are neither wholly nor partly *the meritorious cause* of our salvation; but that nevertheless they are requisite, in order that the reality of our faith may be satisfactorily ascertained. As a dead tree is totally un-

* Δοκιμος αληθης και αδοκιμος ουκ εστιν ανθρωπος μονον, αλλα και εξ αν βελιται. DEMOC. Senten. ANT.

° Disc. of Justification, sect. xix.

productive,

productive, and a sickly one sparingly garnished with fruit of an inferior quality, while a vigorous one abounds more and more, and rejoices yearly in its fertility; even so is it with faith. A mere historical belief never did, and never will influence the actions; a weak faith cannot produce the choicest fruits of the Christian garden; but a lively and spiritual faith displays its blushing honours, which in due season produce fruit an hundred fold^a.

CHAP.

I.

^a Thus the excellent Bp. Beveridge; " 'Tis a matter of
 " admiration to me, how any one, that pretends to the use
 " of his reason, can imagine that he shall be accepted before
 " God, for what comes from himself! For, how is it pos-
 " sible that I should be justified by good works, when *I can*
 " *do no good works at all, before I be justified?* My works
 " cannot be accepted as good, till my person be so; nor can
 " my person be accepted by God, till first engrafted into
 " Christ; before which engrafting into the true vine, 'tis
 " impossible I should bring forth good fruit—And if both
 " the civil and spiritual actions of the wicked be sin, *which*
 " *of all their actions shall have the honour to justify them before*
 " *God?* I know not how it is with others; but, for my own
 " part, I do not remember, neither do I believe, that I ever
 " prayed in all my life time with that reverence, or heard
 " with that attention, or received the sacrament with that
 " faith, or did any other work whatsoever, with that pure
 " heart and single eye as I ought to have done. Inſomuch
 " that I look upon all my righteousnesses but as filthy rags,
 " and it is in the robes only of the righteousness of the Son
 " of

SECT. The general mistake, of the advocates
IV. for human merit, consists in imagining

" of God, that I dare appear before the Majesty of heaven." BEVERIDGE'S Private Thoughts, art. 8.

In a similar manner Bp. Reynolds; "*Justification that is by faith is of mere grace and favour, no way of work or merit: for the act, whereby faith justifies, is an act of humility, and self-dereliction, and holy despair of any thing in ourselves, and a going to Christ, a receiving, a looking towards him, and his all-sufficiency; so that, as Mary said of herself, so we may say of faith, the Lord hath respect unto the lowliness of his grace, which is so far from looking inward for matter of justification, that itself, as it is a work of the heart, *to credere*, doth not justify, but only as it is an apprehension or taking hold of Christ. For as the hand in the very receiving of a thing must needs first make it self empty; (for if it be full before, it must let all that go, ere it can take hold on any other thing) so faith, being a receiving of Christ, John i. 12. must needs suppose an emptiness in the soul before.*" Life of Christ, p. 251.

Thus also our Church decides in the last Homily "On the Salvation of mankind by only Christ our Saviour."—"It hath been manifestly declared unto you, that no man can fulfil the Law of God, and therefore by the Law all men are condemned; whereupon it followeth necessarily, that some other thing should be required for our salvation, than the Law: and that is a true and lively faith in Christ, bringing forth good works, and a life according to God's commandments. And also you heard the ancient fathers' minds of this saying, faith in Christ only justifieth man, so plainly declared, that you see that the very true meaning of this proposition or saying, we be justified by faith in Christ only (according to the meaning of the old ancient authors) is this: *we put our faith in Christ, that we*
" be

that works *precede*, and are *the cause* of CHAP. justification; instead of their *succeeding*, and I. *being the effect* of it. Our Church, in this ——— point, as in all others, thoroughly concurring with Scripture, pronounces, that “ Works done *before* the grace of Christ, “ and the inspiration of his Spirit, are not “ pleasant to God—yea, rather—*we doubt* “ *not* but they have the nature of sin¹.” Agreeable to this is the doctrine of St. Paul; he speaks of God having chosen himself and the Ephesians, not *for the sake* of their *previous* good works, but *in order* that those good works *might be* produced. “ Accord- “ ing as he hath chosen us in him before “ the foundation of the world, that we “ *should be* (not *because we were*) holy and “ without blame before him in love².”

“ *be justified by him only, that we be justified by God's free*
 “ *mercy, and the merits of our Saviour Christ only, and by no*
 “ *virtue or good works of our own that is in us, or that we can*
 “ *be able to have, or to do, for to deserve the same. Christ him-*
 “ *self only being the cause meritorious thereof.*”

¹ Article xiii.

² Ephes. i. 4.

Thus Bp. Latimer; “ We must first be made just, before
 “ our workes please God.” Sermons, fol. 296. edit. 1584.
 And Bp. Reynolds; “ God's love and free grace is the first
 “ original mover in our salvation. If God did begin his
 “ work upon prevision of any thing in and from ourselves,
 “ we should never dare to come unto him, because we should

SECT. The pride of the human heart must be

IV. subdued, and its lofty notions of its own

— excellency humbled, before it can be in a proper condition to receive the Gospel of Christ. "The Son of Man is come to seek "and to save that which is lost:" but till a person has discovered the danger of his situation, an interest in the Saviour of the world will be a matter of indifference to him. "They that be whole need not a "physician, but they that are sick". In the natural world, no man seeks the aid of medicine, till he perceives his health to be affected; and whenever he finds himself indisposed, he does not resolve to wait supinely for the hour of convalescence; and *afterwards* to send for the physician, but he calls immediately for *his assistance, in order* that he may the more speedily recover. Christ is styled the Physician of our souls. This is undoubtedly a meta-

"never find any thing in ourselves to ground his mercy towards us upon.—The whole series of our salvation is made up without respect to any thing of ours, or from us. He loved us without cause, or ground in ourselves." Life of Christ, p. 266. See also Abp. Leighton's Works, vol. i. p. 36, 37.

^t Luke xix. 10.

^u Matt. ix. 12.

phorical

phorical expression ; but yet, unless it ac- CHAP.
 curately corresponded with the circum- I.
 stances from which it is taken, it would —
 be deficient in that which constitutes the
 very essence of a metaphor. In the spiri-
 tual world then, no one will be disposed
 to claim the benefit of Christ's proffered
 assistance, till he clearly discovers his abso-
 lute need of it. And even when that is
 discovered, for a time he will probably be
 guilty of the absurdity of attempting first
 to heal himself, and then of having recourse
 to his heavenly physician. But the failure
 of repeated efforts, and the unheated
 stings of conscience, will at length con-
 vince him, that from Christ alone can come
 health and salvation. In other words, a
 man must be deeply convinced of the ex-
 treme sinfulness of his sinful nature, and of
 his utter inability to help himself, before
 he will be induced to look "unto Jesus,
 "the author and finisher of his faith."

To this purpose serve the terrors of the
 Law. Till the wonderful purity of God,
 his extreme hatred of sin, and his perfect
 undeviating justice be experimentally felt,
 as well as theoretically allowed, we are no
 way conscious of the load of our sins, but,

SECT. on the contrary, highly value ourselves on
 IV. our moral integrity. Alive only to certain
 ——— ethnical distinctions of virtue and vice,
 which, so far from being pleasing to God,
 originate in pride, and partake of the na-
 ture of sin^x; we perceive not the propriety
 of the strong language of Scripture, when
 it declares all men in their natural state
 to be “dead in trespasses and sins^y.” From
 this state God’s holy Spirit alone can raise
 them; and his first salutary influences are
 conveyed to the heart, in the midst of the
 thunders of Mount Sinai. “Cursted be he
 “that confirmeth not the words of this
 “Law *to do* them^z.” A curse is here pro-
 nounced against those who fail in any sin-
 gle point, for no exception whatsoever is
 made. Nor is there any allowance for hu-
 man frailty. The curse is not simply di-
 rected against those, who are negligent in
 the performance of their duty; but against
 those, who fail in the discharge of *any part*
 of the commandments. It is no where
 said, *do the best that thou art able*, but
 merely, *do this*; and the penalty, which
 awaits a single transgression, is death. “Set
 “your hearts upon *all* the words which I

^x Art. xiii.^y Ephes. ii. 1.^z Deut. xxvii. 26.

“testify

“ testify among you this day, which ye CHAP.
 “ shall command your children to observe I.
 “ to do, *all* the words of this Law. For ———
 “ it is not a vain thing for you ; *because it*
 “ *is your life* ^a.”

Such is the unvaried language of the Law. Perfectly and inflexibly just, as its divine Author, it is incapable of the least aberration from the narrow line of rectitude. The ineffable holiness of God allows of *no* abatement, but requires every creature to be pure, even as he is pure, upon pain of eternal banishment from his presence. Light and darkness cannot dwell together ; and the least stain of evil unfits a man for the society of heaven.

Let the mere moralist weigh himself in this balance, and see whether he will not be found wanting. Let him consider, whether he has never at any time offended, either internally or externally ; either in sins of commission, or in sins of omission. A single crime is an aberration from perfection ; and none but the perfect, or those that are made perfect, can inherit the kingdom of heaven. Where is the boasted

^a Deut. xxxii. 46.

SECT. integrity, the pride of conscious rectitude,

IV. the haughty morality of the erring philosopher, when viewed with the piercing eye of purity itself? Though a man may please himself with the thoughts of his own righteousness at present, the time will shortly come, when conviction of guilt will flash in his eyes, and when he will see no hope, no possibility of salvation, but solely through the merits of the Redeemer.

“ Howsoever men,” to use the words of Hooker, “ when they sit at ease, do vainly
 “ tickle their hearts with the vain conceit
 “ of I know not what proportionable correspondence between their merits and
 “ their rewards, which in the trance of
 “ their high speculations they dream that
 “ God hath measured, weighed, and laid
 “ up, as it were in a bundle, for them;
 “ notwithstanding we see by daily experience, in a number even of them, that
 “ when the hour of death approacheth,
 “ when they secretly hear themselves summoned forthwith to appear, and stand at
 “ the bar of that judge, whose brightness
 “ causeth the eyes of the angels themselves to dazzle, all these idle imaginations do then begin to hide their faces;
 “ to

“ to name merits then, is to lay their souls CHAR.
 “ upon the rack, the memory of their own I.
 “ deeds is loathsome unto them, they for—
 “ fake all things wherein they have put
 “ any trust or confidence ; no staff to lean
 “ upon, no ease, no rest, no comfort then,
 “ but only in Jesus Christ^b.”

^b Disc. of Justification, sect. 21.

That blessed martyr Bp. Latimer, repeatedly maintains
 the same doctrine. “ Merces : this worde foundeth as though
 “ we shoulde merite somewhat by our owne workes : for re-
 “ warde and merite are correspondent, one followeth the
 “ other : when I have merited, then I ought to have my
 “ reward. *But we shall not thinke so* : for ye must understand,
 “ that all our workes are imperfect : we can not doe them
 “ so perfectly as the law requireth, because of our fleshe
 “ whiche ever letteth us. Wherefore is the kingdome of
 “ God called then a rewarde ? Because it is merited by
 “ Christ ; for, as touching our salvation and eternall lyfe, it
 “ must be merited, but not by our owne workes, but *onely*
 “ *by the merits of our Saviour Christ*. Therefore beleve in
 “ him ; trust in him : it is he that hath merited heaven for
 “ us : yet for all that, every man shall be rewarded for his
 “ good workes in everlastyng lyfe, but not *with* everlastyng
 “ lyfe.” Sermons, fol. 193. edit. 1584.

“ Though we are commaunded to doe good workes, and
 “ we ought to doe them ; yet for all that we must beware
 “ how we doe them : when we doe them *to the ende to be*
 “ *saved by them*, then we doe them not as we ought to doe ; then
 “ we thrust Christ out of his seate and majestie.” Ibid. fol. 258.

“ They, which attribute the remission of sinnes, the get-
 “ tyng of everlastyng lyfe, unto themselves or their workes,
 “ they deny Christ, they blaspheme and despise him : for
 “ what other cause did Christ come, but onely to take away

SECT. Here then is the grand ultimatum, to
 IV. which the wholesome severities of the Law

"our finnes by his passion, and so deliver us from the power
 "of the devill? But these meritmongers have so many
 "good workes, that they be able to sell them for money."
 LATIMER'S Sermons, fol. 208.

"We must seeke our salvation, not in our works, but in
 "Christ. For if we looke upon our works, we shall never
 "bee sure, as I sayd before, they be evill and imperfect, and
 "evill workes deserve anger, and imperfect workes are pu-
 "nishable, and not acceptable, and therefore they deserve
 "no heaven, but rather punishment. *But you will say, see-
 "ing wee can get nothing wyth good workes, wee will doe no-
 "thing at all, or els doe such workes as shall best please us, see-
 "ing wee shall have no rewarde for our well doynges:* I aun-
 "swere, wee are commaunded by God's word to apply our-
 "selves to goodnes, every one in his calling, *but we must not
 "do it to the end to deserve heaven thereby:* we must do good
 "works, to show ourselves thankfull for all his benefits which
 "he hath poured upon us, and in respect of God's com-
 "maundement: considering that God willeth us to do well,
 "*not to make a merite of it, for this were a denying of Christ,
 "to say I will live well and deserve heaven. This is a dam-
 "nable opinion:* let us rather think thus, I will live well to
 "shew myself thankfull towards my loving God, and Christ
 "my Redeemer." Ibid. fol. 300.

In a similar manner Bp. Reynolds; "Say the Papists
 "what they will of merit of condignity, commensurate to
 "eternal life, and proportionable to the justest and severest
 "scrutiny of the most pure and jealous God; yet let the
 "conscience of the heliest of them all be summoned to single
 "out the most pure and meritorious work which he ever
 "did, and with that to join issue with God's justice to pe-
 "rish or be saved, according as that most perfect of all his
 "works shall appear righteous or impure; and I dare pre-
 "sume

are directed; here, the soul bowed down with sin, and humbled even to the dust with guilt, may yet receive health and life. CHAP. I.

¶ The Law is a schoolmaster to bring us "unto Christ." When the proud sinner is stripped of all his pleas, and divested of all his pretensions to holiness; when he is tried and found guilty by the Law, and when conscience affixes her seal to the justice of the verdict; then, and then only, will he tremble at the wrath to come. Offer to him a Saviour, while in this state of mind, and view the rapture with which he will be received. The Gospel is now, indeed, a message of good news^c, a message full of hope, joy, and salvation. Thoroughly humbled by the conviction of his sinfulness, and totally unable to perform the requisitions of the Law, he at length is willing to be saved in the way that God has appointed. He claims an interest in

"sume none of them would let their salvation run a hazard upon that trial." Sinfulness of Sin, p. 170.

And lastly, St. Austin: "Nec quisquam dicat meritis operum suorum, vel meritis orationum suarum, vel meritis fidei suæ, sibi traditam Dei gratiam, et putetur verum esse, quod illi hæretici (scil. Pelagiani) dicunt, *gratiam Dei secundum merita nostra dari*; quod omnino falsissimum est."

Epist. 47.

^c Ευαγγελιον.

the

SECT. the comfortable promises of Scripture, re-
 IV. jects with horror the thought of his own
 ——— meritoriousness, and throws himself en-
 tirely upon the divine mercy vouchsafed to
 the world *through Christ*. He is now *no*
 longer “under the Law, but under grace^d,”
 for under one or other of these dispensa-
 tions all men must be included. He, that
 accepts the offers of grace which are freely
 made, will be as freely pardoned; but he,
 that rejects them, and chooses rather to
 stand or fall by his own righteousness, will
 be tried by the Law of works, a Law yet
 unrepealed, and still subsisting with full
 force against those who have not taken re-
 fuge in the merits of Christ. Justice will
 be done him to the uttermost; but it will
 be a fatal justice, a justice which can *only*
 terminate in his condemnation.

But in what manner will the Christian
 conduct himself in return for all that
 “God hath done for his soul?” Let him
 view the enormity of his guilt, in the
 greatness of the sacrifice which was re-
 quired to expiate it. Eternal justice had
 pronounced a curse upon every transgressor
 of the Law, and his word cannot fail. All

^d Rom. vi. 14.

have sinned and fallen short of the Law ; CHAP.
 and the tremendous curse must take place I.
 upon all, unless some one can be found, —
 who will become accursed in their stead,
 some one, who will bear the sins of a guilty
 world, transferred to himself by imputation.
 And who shall dare to support the infinite
 vengeance of the Almighty, and to meet
 the horrors of his curse? Angels tremble
 at the thought, and the highest domina-
 tions of heaven shrink appalled from the
 office. The co-eternal, co-equal, Word
 of God is alone found both willing and
 capable. “ He, who thought it not rob-
 bery to be equal with God,” took upon
 him the form of a servant, and bore in his
 own body our transgressions. “ As many
 “ as are of the works of the Law are un-
 “ der a curse. For it is written, Cursed
 “ is every one that continueth not in *all*
 “ things which are written in the book of
 “ the Law to do them. But that no
 “ man is justified by the Law in the sight
 “ of God, it is evident: for, The Just
 “ shall live by faith. And the Law is not
 “ of faith: but, The man that doeth them
 “ shall live in them; (and consequently
 “ vice versa.) Christ hath redeemed us from
 “ the curse of the Law, being made a curse
 “ for

SECT. "for us: for it is written, Cursed is every

IV. "one that hangeth on a tree: that the

— "blessing of faithful Abraham might come
"on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ*."

Hence it is evident, that the Law, so far from being repealed, remains in full force, and that nothing can exempt us from the penalties, which it pronounces against transgressors, but the Son of God becoming a curse in our stead.

Once more then let me ask, in what manner will the Christian strive to act, in return for all these benefits? Surely, unless he be dead to all sense of shame and gratitude, he will strain every nerve to evince his love to Christ, by a constant endeavour to keep his commandments. He will work from love, and not from fear; he will blush at the idea of making no return to that Saviour, who hath done so much for him; and he will daily, yea hourly, lament his backwardness and imbecility, his deadness of affection and his coldness of heart, which prevent him from repaying, in the manner he could wish, the immense debt of gratitude due to a crucified Redeemer. Yet will he constantly strive; and, though sen-

* Gal. iii. 10.

fible of his manifold imperfections, perpetually preſs forwards “ towards the high prize of his calling and election in Chriſt “ Jeſus.” The undeſerved mercy vouchſafed to him, and the coſtlineſs of the ſacrifice which purchaſed it, will act as a never-ceaſing ſtimulus. In ſhort, he will live by faith, and not by ſight; he will make the good pleaſure of God the ſtandard of his actions; and ſurrender himſelf wholly and unreſervedly to the diſpoſal of that Saviour, who bought him with his own blood; *in order* that he might lead a life of holineſs, and be zealous in all good works^f.

Such was the bleſſed frame of mind, which the excellent Bp. Beveridge enjoyed; “ I am reſolved,” ſays that good man “ by the grace of God, to make Chriſt

^f The wickedneſs and folly of thoſe, who call themſelves Chriſtians, and yet fearleſſly ſin that grace may abound, is expoſed in a very ſtriking manner by Bp. Hopkins. “ He “ that can encourage himſelf in wickedneſs, upon the conſideration of the infinite free-grace of God, doth but ſpurn “ thoſe very bowels that yearn towards him, and ſtrike at “ God with his own golden ſceptre; yea, he tears abroad “ thoſe wounds which were at firſt opened for him, and “ caſts the blood of his Saviour back again in his face.” Bp. Hopkins’s Works, p. 404.

“ the

SECT. " the pattern of my life here, so that Christ

IV. " may be the portion of my soul hereafter.

" Let the whole world go whither it will,

" I am resolved to walk in the steps that

" my Saviour went in before: I shall en-

" deavour in all places I come into, in all

" companies I converse with, in all the

" duties I undertake, in all the miseries I

" undergo, still to behave myself as my

" Saviour would do, was he in my place.

" So that, wheresoever I am, or whatsoever

" I am about, I shall still put this question

" to myself, Would my Saviour go hither?

" Would he do this or that? And every

" morning consider with myself, Suppose

" my Saviour was in my stead, had my

" business to do, how would he demean

" himself this day? How meek and lowly

" would he be in his carriage and deport-

" ment! How circumspect in his walk-

" ing! How savoury in his discourse!

" How heavenly in all, even his earthly

" employments! Well; and I am re-

" solved, by strength *from himself*, to follow

" him as near as possible. I know I can

" never hope perfectly to transcribe his

" copy; but I must endeavour to imitate it

" in the best manner I can, that so by

" doing as he did in time, I may be where

" he

“ he is to all eternity. But, alas ! his life CHAP.
 “ was spiritual, and I am carnal, sold un- I.
 “ der sin ; and every petty object, that doth
 “ but please my senses, will be apt to di-
 “ vert and draw away my soul from fol-
 “ lowing his steps. In order, therefore, to
 “ prevent this, I am resolved, by the grace
 “ of God, to walk by faith, and not by
 “ sight, on earth ; that so I may live by
 “ sight, and not by faith, in heaven^s.”

This is language worthy of a Christian ;
 this is the foundation, upon which the mo-
 rality of a believer is built, a foundation
 that can never fail.

THE LOVE OF GOD, THROUGH CHRIST.

What a rich fund of practice does St.
 Paul deduce from this principle ! “ The
 “ Law entered, that the offence might
 “ abound. But where sin abounded, grace
 “ did much more abound ; that, as sin
 “ hath reigned unto death, even so might
 “ grace reign *through righteousness* unto
 “ eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.
 “ What shall we say then ? Shall we con-
 “ tinue in sin, that grace may abound ?

^s Beveridge's Private Thoughts, Ref. 1, and 2.

“ God

SECT. " God forbid. *How shall we, that are dead*

IV. " *to sin, live any longer therein? Know ye*

— " not, that so many of us as were baptized

" into Jesus Christ were baptized into his

" death? Therefore we are buried with

" him by baptism into death: that, like

" as Christ was raised up from the dead by

" the glory of the Father, *even so we also*

" *should walk in newness of life*—Knowing

" this, that our old man is crucified with

" him, *that the body of sin might be de-*

" *stroyed, that henceforth we should not serve*

" *sin*.—Now, if we be dead with Christ,

" we believe that we shall also live with

" him: knowing that Christ, being raised

" from the dead, dieth no more; death

" hath no more dominion over him. For

" in that he died, he died unto sin once:

" but in that he liveth, he liveth unto

" God. *Likewise reckon ye also yourselves*

" *to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto*

" *God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let*

" *not sin therefore reign in your mortal body,*

" *that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.*

" *Neither yield ye your members as instru-*

" *ments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield*

" *yourselves unto God, as those that are alive*

" *from the dead, and your members as in-*

" *struments of righteousness unto God: For*

" *sin*

"sin shall not have dominion over you^h." CHAP.

The reason, which the Apostle gives for this I.

life of holiness, is, *"For ye are not under*

"the Law, but under grace." In a similar

manner we are exhorted to *"walk in love,*

"as Christ also hath loved us, and given

"himself an offering and a sacrifice to God

"for a sweet-smelling savour. But forni-

"cation, and all uncleanness, or covetousness,

"let it not be once named among you; as be-

"cometh saintsⁱ."

W

The beloved Apostle St. John uses pre-
cisely the same mode of arguing. *"Hereby*

"perceive we the love of God, because

"he laid down his life for us; and we

"ought to lay down our lives for the bre-

"thren^k." Herein is love, not that we

"loved God, but that he loved us, and sent

"his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

"Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought

"also to love one another^l." For this is the

"love of God, that we keep his command-

"ments^m." In all these instances, not the

eternal fitness of virtue and the deformity

^h Rom. v. 20. & vi. 1.

ⁱ Ephes. v. 2.

^k 1 John iii. 16.

^l 1 John iv. 10.

^m 1 John v. 3.

SECT. of vice, not the dignity of human nature,

IV. and a proud sense of what is due to cha-

— racter, but *the mercy vouchsafed by God to lost mankind, through the sufferings of the Redeemer*, is urged as the true principle of Christian practice. In fine, every action, which is not built upon these fundamentals, is to be classed only among those deeds, which St. Augustine calls "*splendida peccata*," brilliant wickedness^a.

With regard to the use of the terrors of the Law in bringing men to Christ, and teaching them to give up all those self-righteous notions, which militate against the very soul of the Gospel, the great Apostle of the Gentiles speaks in the following terms. "Wherefore then serveth the Law? *It was added because of transgressions*," it was given to convince men of sin, *because*, though sinners, they would not allow themselves to be so, "till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a Mediator.—Is the Law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a Law given, which could have given life, ve-

^a See Art. xiii.

"rity righteousness should have been by CHAP.
 "the Law. *But the Scripture bath con-* I.
 "*cluded all under sin,*" for this reason, —
 "that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ
 "might be given to them that believe.—
 "Wherefore the Law was our schoolmaster
 "to bring us unto Christ," on this account,
 "that we might be justified by faith °."

In another passage, St. Paul speaks of
 his own knowledge of the power of the
 Law, in convincing him of sin, and there-
 by shewing him his need of a Redeemer;
 thus exemplifying theory by practice. "I
 "had not known sin, but by the Law :
 "for I had not known lust, except the
 "Law had said, Thou shalt not covet.
 "But sin, taking occasion by the com-
 "mandment, wrought in me all manner

° Gal. iii. 19.

The same idea prevails throughout the Epistle to the Ro-
 mans; "Moreover, the Law entered, that the offence might
 "abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more
 "abound." Rom. v. 20. In a similar manner Bp. Latimer;
 "We must not trust in our doings; for though we do the
 "uttermost, yet it is all imperfect, when we examine them
 "by the rigour of the Law, which Law serveth to bring us
 "to the knowledge of our sinnes, and so to Christ, and by Christ
 "we shall come to the quietnesse of our conscience." Bp.
 LATIMER'S Sermons, fol. 208.

SECT. " of concupiscence. *For without the Law*

IV. "*sin was dead.* For I was alive without

— " the Law once ; " as long as I felt not the power of the Law, I perceived not the sinfulness of my nature ; " but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. " And the commandment, which was ordained unto life, I found to be unto death. For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. Wherefore the Law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. Was then that which is good made death unto me ? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good ; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful." This conviction of sin brought about by the Law immediately raised a struggle in the breast of the Apostle, between the will and the power to obey. Nevertheless he constantly found, as every man must find, that he was utterly unable to satisfy the rigorous demands of the Law. And even supposing, that he could have done so in future, that would not have wiped out his past transgressions. The Law once violated can never cease to

• Rom. vii. 7.

have

have been violated; and the penalty of a CHAP.
single transgression is a curse. *“Curfed is* VI.

every one that continueth not in all ———

“things which are written in the book of

“the Law to do them.” The Apostle was

but too conscious, that neither he, nor any

other person, could pretend to an *unfeigning*

obedience; the curse of the broken Law

thundered in his ears, and he cries out

in a momentary agony of despair; “O

“wretched man that I am! who shall

“deliver me from the body of this death?”

But comfort in a moment darts into his

soul, when he recollects the mediatorial

office of the Redeemer. “I thank God,

“through Jesus Christ our Lord.” The

Law had shewn him his need of a Sa-

viour; and the Holy Spirit enabled him,

through faith, to rest entirely and content-

edly upon the merits of the Son of God⁹.

Any person, who has read Bp. Reynolds's excellent treatise on *The Use of the Law*, will immediately perceive that the doctrine contained in the present dissertation is precisely the same as his. The following extracts will amply shew his sentiments.

“The Lord published by Moses a severe and terrible Law, so terrible, that Moses himself did exceedingly fear and quake;—yet in all this, God doth but pursue his first purpose of mercy, and take a course to make his Gospel accounted worthy of all acceptation; that, when by this

SECT. The conclusion from the whole amounts

IV. to this; if any person rests his *justification*

— upon the works of the Law, whether ritual, as in the case of the Galatians, or moral, as in that of the self-righteous; “he is a debtor to do the *whole* Law¹,” and by that Law he must be condemned.

“Law men shall be roused from their security, shut up under the guilt of infinite transgressions, affrighted with the fire and tempest, the blackness and darkness, the darts and curses of this Law against sin, they may then run from Sina unto Sion, even to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and by faith plead that pardon and remission, which in him was promised.” *Use of the Law*, p. 201. The Law “is as a glass to manifest and discover sin and death, and thereupon to compel men to fly for sanctuary unto Christ, and when they see their misery, to sue out their pardon.” *Ibid.* p. 202. “And this it doth, by making us see that great spiritualness and perfection, that precise, universal, and constant conformity, which the Law requires in all we do. Cursed is every one that abideth not in all things that are written in the book of the Law, to do them. Perfection and perpetuity of obedience are the two things which the Law requires. Suppose we it possible for a man to fulfil every tittle of the Law in the whole compass of it, and that for his whole life together, one only particular, and that the smallest and most imperceptible deviation from it being for one only time excepted, yet so rigorous and inexorable is the Law, that it seals that man under the wrath and curse of God.” *Sinfulness of Sin*, p. 117. See also the second part of the Homily concerning the Death and Passion of Christ.

¹ Gal. v. 3.

But

But he, who accepts the salvation offered CHAP.
 him through Jesus Christ, and, renouncing I.
the merit of his own good works, receives
 to himself through faith the imputed right-
 eousness of the Redeemer, that man has
 remission of his sins, and is freely justified
 in the presence of God. "Now we know,
 " that what things soever the Law saith, it
 " saith to them who are under the Law;"
 (which is the case with all, who are not
 under grace) "that every mouth may be
 " stopped, and all the world may become
 " guilty before God. Therefore, by the
 " deeds of the Law there shall no flesh be
 " justified in his sight. *For by the Law is*
 " *the knowledge of sin.* But now the right-
 " eousness of God *without the Law* is ma-
 " nifested, being witnessed by the Law and
 " the Prophets; even the righteousness of
 " God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ
 " unto all, and upon all that believe: for
 " there is no difference. *For all have*
 " *sinned, and come short of the glory of God;*
 " *being justified freely by his grace, through*
 " *the redemption that is in Christ, Jesus.**"

The Apostle, as if to preclude the heresy
 of mixing works with faith, as an *efficient*

* Rom. iii. 19.

SECT. *cause* of our justification, has expressed him-

IV. self in terms, which can neither be eluded,

— nor explained away. "There is a remnant

" according to the election of grace. And

" if by grace, then it is no more of works :

" otherwise grace is no more grace. But

" if it be of works, then is it no more

" grace: otherwise work is no more work! "

Nothing can be clearer than these words.

It involves a direct contradiction to assert,

that a man is saved, *both* by grace, or fa-

vour, and by works ; for if he be saved by

works, he has *a right* to his salvation, and

consequently it cannot be called *a favour*

granted to him ; on the other hand, if a

man be saved by *favour*, he cannot be

saved by *works*, because works imply right ;

and what is demanded as *a right* will never

be acknowledged as *an obligation* ^u.

^u Rom. xi. 5.

^u Bp. Wilkins expresses himself in remarkably strong terms, when speaking of the demerit of our very best actions.

" If our righteousness be as filthy rags, if the iniquity of

" our holy things be enough to condemn us, what dregs of

" indignation may we then expect from our many rebellious,

" profane, hypocritical actions ? If our sacrifice and obe-

" dience may be counted abomination, what shall be thought

" then of our sacrilege and rebellion ? " Bp. WILKINS on

Prayer, c. xiii.

Bp. Latimer strongly reprehends the common heresy of mixing works with faith in the article of our justification ;

" The

On this firm basis stands the eleventh CHAP.
Article of our Church, in which it is di- I.
rectly asserted, that “ we are justified by
“ faith *only*,” and that “ we are accounted
“ righteous before God *only* for the merit
“ of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ by

“ The Papistes, as it is most manifest, make him but halfe a
“ Saviour; they thinke that they with their good workes
“ must helpe him to save them halfe: so they blaspheme
“ him, and take away his dignitie: for he onely hath me-
“ rited with his paynfull passion to be a Saviour of the whole
“ worlde.” LATIMER’S Sermons, fol. 288. edit. 1584.

“ If we shal be judged after our owne deservings, we shal
“ be damned everlastingly. Therefore learne here every good
“ Christian to abhorre this most detestable and daungerous
“ poyson of the Papists, which go about to thrust Christ out
“ of his seat—S. Paule teacheth us, saying; Freely you are
“ justified thorow fayth. In these wordes of S. Paule, all
“ merites and estimation of workes are excluded and cleane
“ taken away. For if it were for our workes sake, then it
“ were not freely: but S. Paule sayth, freely. Whether wyll
“ you now beleve S. Paule, or the Papistes?” Ibid. fol. 298.
This error indeed was the foundation of all the other errors
of the Papists, and ultimately terminated in the monstrous
heresy of supererogatory merit and its concomitant indul-
gences. Hence it is perpetually attacked with so becoming
an energy by the early Reformers.

The language of St. Austin is much to the same purpose.
“ Percipiendæ hujus gratiæ merita nulla præcedunt, quo-
“ niam meritis impii, non gratia, sed pœna debetur. Nec
“ ista esset gratia, si non daretur gratuita, sed debita redde-
“ retur.—Quid enim habere boni meriti possunt peccatores?”
Epist. 105.

“ faith,

SECT. "faith, and not for *our own works or de-*
IV. "*servings.*"

This point being settled, it remains only to recapitulate *the effects* of faith, without which effects a lively saving faith cannot exist. Since Christ hath quickened us, "who were dead in trespasses and sins^x," how zealous ought we to be in every good work, how earnest in the service of God, how rich in the fruits of the Spirit! "For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty: only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.—This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh. —But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance.—*And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.* If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit^y."

Such are the evidences and *effects* (not

^x Ephes. ii. 1.

^y Gal. v. 13.

the *causes*) of a real Christian faith. Un- CHAP.
 less a man possess these, he may rest assured I.
 that his faith is delusion, and that he is
 yet in his sins; for "faith, if it hath not
 "works, is dead, being alone". The evi-
 dence of good works is necessary to estab-
 lish a claim to faith; for by works we
 are justified, not indeed in the presence of
 God, but to the conviction of our own
 consciences, and to the satisfaction of the
 Christian world*. A bare historical belief,
 that empty faith, which St. James so justly
 reprobates, is at once a miserable self-de-
 ception, and a profane mockery of God.

Our Church acts with her usual wisdom
 in deciding this momentous point, guard-
 ing her sons on the one hand against the
 destructive pride of self-righteousness, which
 impiously places human merit in the same
 throne with the incarnate Jehovah; and
 on the other hand against the baneful he-
 resy of antinomianism, which abuses the
 precious liberty of adoption to the worst
 species of licentiousness, a licentiousness
 from principle.

"Albeit, that good works, which are

* James ii. 17.

* James ii. 24.

"the

SECT. "*the fruits of faith, and follow after justifi-*

IV. "*cation, cannot put away our sins, and*

— "*endure the severity of God's judgment ;*

" *yet are they pleasing and acceptable to*

" *God in Christ; and do spring out necessa-*

" *rily of a true and lively faith ; inasmuch,*

" *that by them a lively faith may be as*

" *evidently known, as a tree is discerned*

" *by the fruit^b."*

^b Article xii.

CHAP. II.

NECESSITY OF A PERFECT DISPENSATION

LIKE THE CHRISTIAN, ARGUED FROM
THE IMPERFECTION OF THE MOSAICAL.

- I. THE LAW, IN WHAT SENSE IMPERFECT.
- I. AS BEING ONLY A PART OF A WHOLE.
2. AS BEING CALCULATED ONLY FOR A SMALL NATION. 3. AS HAVING HAD ITS TYPICAL RITES ACCOMPLISHED, AND SUPERSEDED BY THEIR REALITIES. II. CHRISTIANITY PERFECT, BY BEING IN EVERY NECESSARY POINT THE VERY REVERSE OF THE LAW. 1. NOT BURDENED BY CEREMONIES. 2. DESIGNED FOR ALL MANKIND: 3. THE RITUAL LEFT TO THE DISCRETION OF EACH PARTICULAR CHURCH. 4. REQUIRES INTERNAL PURITY, IN OPPOSITION TO THE VARIOUS TOWARDNESS OF THE LAW. 5. FORBIDS DIVORCES, EXCEPT IN CASE OF ADULTERY. 6. FORBIDS REVENGE: 7. ST. PAUL'S PARALLEL BETWEEN MOSES AND CHRIST. 8. CHRISTIANITY PERFECT IN THREE SEVERAL RESPECTS. CONCLUSION.

THUS have we at length arrived, through the medium of type, prophecy, and practice, at the true connection between the

Mosaical

Necessity of
a perfect
dispensa-
tion like
the Chris-
tian, from
the imper-

SECT. Mosaical and Christian dispensations. We

IV. have seen that the former, instead of being destroyed, has been fulfilled, having received the most glorious attestation of its truth, by the completion of its ceremonies, and the accomplishment of its predictions. We have beheld in the Gospel the exactness of this completion; and have observed that Moses and the Law were only a shadow of good things to come, preparatory to the manifestation of a greater Prophet, and a purer religion. Let us now finally consider the necessity of a perfect dispensation like the Christian, in consequence of the imperfection of the Jewish.

fection of
the Mo-
saical.

I.
The Law,
in what
sense im-
perfect.

I.
As being
only a part
of a whole.

I. 1. The imperfection of the Mosaical dispensation does not consist in its being inadequate to the end and design, with which it was promulged, but in its being only one part of the grand revelation of God's purpose to save mankind through the blood of the Messiah. In this sense, even Christianity itself, abstracted from Judaism, as it was by the Gnostics and other heretics; may be deemed imperfect. But, if the end alone of Judaism be considered, in that respect it doubtless, as proceeding from God, is perfect; for it certainly answered

covered the design of its promulgation completely and perfectly. Thus, to use the Apostle's figure, a child may be perfect and complete in all his component parts, as a child, though not as a human being; because he has not attained to all the perfection, of which his nature is capable. CHAP. II.

2. This dispensation is likewise imperfect in another respect: it is designed only for a small nation, not for the whole world. In fact, a part of its end was, to separate the Israelites from the rest of mankind, which it effectually accomplished. Hence many of its ordinances are of such a nature, that they are not calculated for general observation. The Jews, for instance, were commanded to appear personally in Jerusalem at their great festivals; and if all men had been converted to Judaism, this law would have been equally binding upon *them*. But it would be impossible for the greater part of mankind to repair to Jerusalem three or four times in the year; for if this was a necessary part of religion, the lives of half the world would entirely be spent in a wearisome, never-ending pilgrimage.

2.
As being
calculated
only for a
small na-
tion:

3. Lastly,

SECT. 3. Lastly, most of the Jewish rites were

IV. *primarily* memorials of their deliverance as

As having
had its ty-
pical rites
accom-
plished, and
superse-
ded by their
realities.

a particular people; in *this* sense, there-
fore, it would be a manifest absurdity for
those persons to observe them, who had
never experienced such deliverances, and
were not in the least interested in keeping
up the recollection of them. And if they
be taken in their figurative and *secondary*
sense, it would be still more absurd, to be
bound to an observance of the shadows,
when in possession of the substance. Among
other rites, circumcision was instituted for
the express purpose of separating the de-
scendants of Abraham from every other
nation: but when the wall of partition
was broken down, a strange impropriety
would have been committed, if every na-
tion had adopted what was the peculiar
and distinguishing badge of one alone.

II.
Christianity
perfect, by
being in
every ne-
cessary
point the
very reverse
of the Law.

II. An universal revelation is necessary
for an universal conversion of mankind.
Hence, when the time appointed in the
secret councils of God arrived; and when
the Gentiles were now to be called to the
same privileges with the Jews, a dispen-
sation was vouchsafed fully adequate to
this

this important end. Whatever were the imperfections of the Law, their very opposites were the perfections of the Gospel.

CHAP.

II.

1. If the one was burdened with numberless rites and ceremonies, significant indeed, yet gendering to bondage; the other uses none, but such as are necessary for decency and good order, and blesses us with the enjoyment of a spiritual liberty, which we must not suffer to degenerate into licentiousness. Herein appears the ingratitude of those who abuse that liberty, having itching ears; and who weakly suffer themselves to be carried about by every wind of doctrine. Though we are subject to no other *spiritual* head but Christ, and not to any *one* earthly bishop, as the Romanists falsely pretend; yet are we equally bound to preserve, as far as in us lies, the unity of Christ's church, and not to inflict fresh wounds on his precious body, by vain babblings, and dissensions, and questions, which savour of worldly wisdom, not of heavenly.

1.
Not burdened by ceremonies.

2. If the Mosaical dispensation was confined to one people, the Christian, like the glorious luminary of day, extends its be-

2.
Designed for all mankind.

VOL. II.

Z

nign

SECT. nign influence to all the children of men.

IV. The day-spring from on high rises on the unjust, as well as the just. It at once invites sinners to repentance and salvation, and diffuses a serene joy through the souls of the righteous. Nor is it designed, like the ancient systems of philosophy, for the rich alone; the poor also have the Gospel preached unto them. Its expressive symbol, baptism, aptly represents that spiritual regeneration, in which the blood of Christ washes us from all our sins, and initiates us into newness of life. And in its other solemn sacrament, the Lord's supper, we are all equally concerned, equally interested. Christ died for us all, yea rather is risen again from the dead, and for ever maketh intercession for us at the right hand of God. To all nations therefore does the memorial of his precious blood-shedding equally belong.

3.
Its ritual
left to the
discretion
of each par-
ticular
church.

3. The ordinances of the Jewish church were particularly specified, and minutely laid down. One temple and one form of worship was appointed, for one selected people. But as the Christian church was designed to comprehend the whole globe, each separate nation was left at liberty to esta-

establish a church and a ritual, independent CHAP.
upon any other; provided only, that all II.
things were done decently and in order. —

The grand outlines of our religion are marked out with precision and exactness by God himself; the intermediate spaces, the outward forms of prayer, and such ceremonies as are necessary for decency, are left to be filled up at the discretion of pious men lawfully appointed.

4. As the Jews were strictly required to wash before meat, and to abstain from divers sorts of food; Christians are commanded to be earnest in their pursuit after true holiness, and to refrain from the only real pollution, that of the heart and conversation. The kingdom of heaven in the soul of man does not consist of meats and drinks, and external purification; but of love, joy, peace, and every other fruit of the Spirit.

4.
Requires internal purity, in opposition to the various washings of the Law.

5. The Law, for the hardness of men's hearts, permitted divorces, on every trivial occasion; but the purity of the Gospel utterly forbids such an abuse, and allows a separation only in cases of adultery^a. The

5.
Forbids divorces, except in case of adultery.

^a Matt. xix. 3.

SECT. disciples of Christ expressed their surprise

IV. at this restraint ; but the answer was, " All

—— " men cannot receive this saying, *save they*

" to whom it is given." Our Lord seems

here to allude to the Christian church,

when arrived at that degree of perfection,

of which the Jewish was incapable. Ac-

cordingly, we now find this decision adopted

as statute law in every Christian country.

6.
Forbids re-
venge.

6. Under the Mosaical dispensation a spirit, which bore the semblance of re-

venge, was permitted ; " an eye for an eye,

" and a tooth for a tooth : " but the milder

genius of the Gospel of Christ breathes

nothing but love and forgiveness. This

disposition our blessed Lord places upon the

best and the only solid foundation. " Be

" ye merciful, *as your Father also is merci-*

ful." In the prayer which he himself

hath taught us, *our* forgiveness of others

is made a term of *God's* forgiving us ; and

we daily supplicate, that he would remit

our trespasses, only as we remit those of

our brethren. Upon the same principle

we are commanded to pardon an offender,

not until seven times, but until seventy

times seven ; not a particular number

of

of transgressions only, but an unlimited
one.

CHAP.
II.

7. The parallel, which St. Paul draws between Moses and our Saviour, is much to the present purpose. “Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High-Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house. For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who builded the house hath more honour than the house. For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God. And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, *as a servant*, for a testimony of those things, which were to be spoken hereafter; but Christ *as a Son* over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope, firm unto the end^b.”

7.
St. Paul's
parallel
between
Moses and
Christ.

8. In fine, the Christian religion may be pronounced perfect in three several points of view. Whether we consider, that a way

8.
Christianity
perfect in
three se-
veral re-
spects.

^b Heb. iii. 1.

SECT. was prepared for it, by the sure word of

IV. prophecy, both verbal and figurative, exactly fulfilled in this dispensation and its divine Author; and therefore proving, that it was predetermined by, and that it originated with, an all-wise God. Whether we call to recollection the numerous and wonderful miracles, wrought in attestation of its truth, at the time of its first promulgation, both by Christ and his Apostles; miracles, which we cannot, without a mixture of blasphemy and absurdity, suppose that the Father of truth would have permitted to be wrought in confirmation of a falsehood; miracles, the real existence of which the bitterest enemies of Christianity, the Jewish priests, and the Pagan philosophers, never dared to deny, though they maliciously attributed them to demoniacal agency. Or lastly, whether we examine the holiness of its doctrines, and the spirituality of its precepts, every way worthy of that God, who is of purer eyes than to behold iniquity.

Such is the mysterious plan of redemption, which was predetermined by the divine wisdom, ere the foundations of the earth were laid. The simplicity of the
Patri-

Patriarchal worship, the typical splendor of the Levitical ordinances, and the pure devotion of the Christian church, form only different parts of one grand whole. Dark and obscure is the first prophetic intimation of a Saviour; but the light gradually increases, till the allegorical morning of the Gospel, till the day-spring of the Sun of Righteousness. The ancient Scriptures of the Israelites, and the last complete revelation of the counsels of the Almighty, unite together in perfect harmony; and declare with one voice, that salvation can only be obtained through the blood of the Messiah.

Upon this sure foundation the Christian builds all his hopes of acceptance with God. While others weary themselves with disputing upon the fitness of the covenant of grace, it is his privilege to enjoy its benefits. He is conscious of his own imbecility, he acknowledges the total depravity of his nature, and he avails himself with joyful gratitude of those offers of peace and pardon, which are held forth in the Gospel. Meanwhile, the current of time rolls rapidly on, and every day brings him

SECT. nearer to the confines of the land of promise. Rescued by an Almighty arm from

IV. — the Egyptian bondage of Satan, he has long traversed with weary steps the wilderness of a sinful world; but his pilgrimage now approaches swiftly to its termination. After a life spent in the service of his God, he draws near at length to the banks of that river, over which every son of Adam is doomed to pass. But his courage is not appalled at the prospect of his speedy dissolution. The gracious promises of God are now a precious cordial to him; and the true Joshua, the all-powerful Saviour, is his guide even unto death.

Full of comfort, rejoicing in hope, and stedfast in faith, the Christian advances into the river of death. The limits of this world are quickly passed, and all heaven opens upon his enraptured senses. His ears are saluted with the songs of angels, and he is conducted in triumph before the throne of grace.

“ Servant of God, well done; well hast thou fought
 “ The better fight, who single hast maintain’d
 “ Against revolted multitudes the cause
 “ Of truth ———

“ And

“ And for the testimony of truth hast borne
 “ Universal reproach, far worse to bear
 “ Than violence; for this was all thy care;
 “ To stand approv’d in fight of God, though worlds
 “ Judg’d thee perverse.”

CHAP.

II.

What mortal tongue shall describe the happiness, which is prepared for those that love God, in the heavenly Jerusalem? The most vivid imagination sinks beneath the task, of conceiving eternity, a whole eternity, to be spent in glory. When millions of years shall have rolled on, the joys of the faithful will be as remote from their termination, as they were at their earliest commencement. Their felicity, instead of suffering any diminution, will be daily increasing. The immense debt of gratitude due to redeeming love will perpetually accumulate; and the voice of praise, thanksgiving, and happiness, will never cease to resound through the mansions of the blessed. We, indeed, with our present limited faculties, cannot comprehend the full extent of that spiritual pleasure, which our souls will be made capable of enjoying. “ Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard,

• Paradise Lost, b. vi.

“ neither

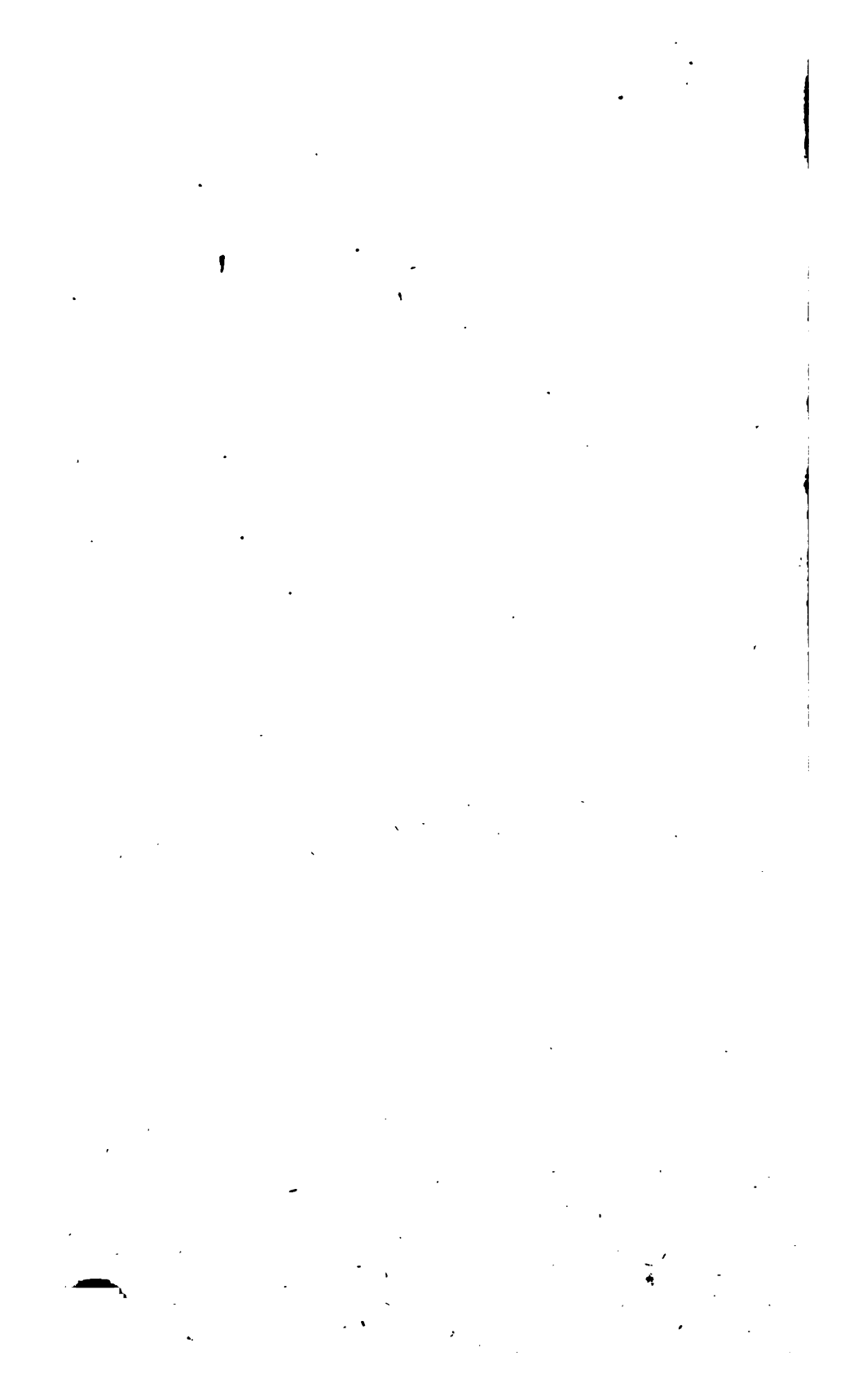
SECT. "neither have entered into the heart of

IV. "man the things, which God hath pre-

pared for them that love him^d." But we may confidently trust, that the joys of heaven will be a more than sufficient recompence for all the labours undergone, and all the hardships suffered, in the cause of religion. The day is fast approaching, when hope will be swallowed up in certainty, and faith crowned with victory; when tears will be wiped from every eye, and sorrow removed from every heart. The Christian soldier will then behold his vanquished enemies prostrate beneath the feet of the great Captain of his salvation; he will look back with pleasure upon his former labours; and he will enjoy for evermore that blessed communion with God, of which even the very best of men, during their abode in this world, cannot form any adequate conception. Secure of the favour of the Almighty, and replete with unutterable felicity, he will join the vast assembly of the church triumphant in their song of ecstatic adoration; and will look forward with joy to the prospect of a

^d 1 Cor. ii. 9.

happiness, which can never be forfeited, a CHAP.
happiness, which is perpetually increasing, II.
a happiness commensurate only with the ———
boundless ages of eternity.



ILLUSTRATIONS AND AUTHORITIES.

P. 20. Ὡς περ δὲ ἡμῖς ἀπὸ ψυχῆς δοικυμιδα, ὅταν καὶ ὁ κοσμος ψυχῇ ἔχῃ τὴν συνχεσθαι αὐτὸν. Phornuti Theoria, sect. ii. Τὰν δὲ τῇ κοσμῇ ψυχῇ μισοδὸν ἐξαψας ἐπαγαγεῖν ἐξω, περικαλεψας αὐτὸ ἴλοι αὐτὰ, κρεμα αὐτὰν κρετασμενὸς ἐκ τῆς ἀμειγρῶς μορφῆς καὶ τῆς μερίτης οὐσίας. Timæus de Anim. Mundi. Οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες (scil. φιλοσοφοί) ἐμφυχὸν τοὺς κοσμοὺς καὶ ἀποροῖα δοικυμῖνον. PLUT. de Plac. Philos. lib. ii. p. 886.

P. 72. Justin Martyr speaks in the following remarkable terms of the Paschal Lamb. Καὶ τὸ κτενοῦσθαι ἀνθρώπων ἐκείνη οὐκ ὅτι ἴλοι γινώσθαι, τοῦ παθῶν τὸ γαυρὸν δι' οὗ πασχαῖν ἐμμελῆς ὁ Χριστός, συμβόλον ἔσθαι. Τὸ γὰρ οὐκ ὁπτοῖται ἀνθρώπων, σχηματίζομενον ὁμοίως τῇ σχηματῇ τοῦ γαυροῦ, οὐκ ὁπτάται. Εἰς γὰρ ὁρδίας ὁδολογίας ἀπαπρωτάται ἀπὸ τῶν κατωτάτων μερῶν μέχρι τῆς κεφαλῆς· καὶ εἰς πάλιν κατὰ τὸ μέλαφρον, ὃ ἀποσπᾷται καὶ ἀπὸ χεῖρας τῶν ἀνθρώπων. Dial. cum Tryph. p. 200.

P. 79. Maimonides attributes the same spiritual signification to the various washings of the Law. "Mundities vestimentorum, lotio corporis, absterfus etiam fudoris et sordium, est quidem de legis intentione; verum posterior est purificatione operum et cordis ab opinionibus pravis et moribus inhonestis. Existimare enim, munditiam eternam ablutionis corporis et vestimentorum sufficere homini, licet per reliqua omnis generis voluptatibus, Cereri, Baccho, et Veneri indulgeat, summa est infania."—Commenting afterwards upon a passage in Isaiah, he observes, "Colligimus inde, quod externa ipsorum fuerint munda; interiora vero cupiditatibus et concupiscentiis referta: id quod nequaquam cum Lege convenit. Principalis enim scopus Legis est, concupiscentias primo diminuire; deinde

"mundate

"mundare exteriora, posteaquàm interna et abscondita munda data sunt^a."

P. 129. "Aperuit cæcorum lumina cælestis virtus, et lucem non videntibus reddidit. Et hoc facto significabat fore, ut conversus ad gentes, quæ Deum nesciebant, insipientium pectora illuminaret luce sapientiæ, et ad veritatem contemplandam oculos cordis aperiret. Vere enim cæci sunt, qui cælestia non videntes, et tenebris ignorantiz circumfusi, terrena, et fragilia venerantur. Patefecit aures surdorum. Non utique hætenus vis illa cælestis operata est: sed declarabat brevi fore, ut qui erant veritatis expertes, et audirent, et intelligerent divinas Dei voces. Vere enim surdos dixeris, qui cælestia, et vera, et facienda non audiunt." Lactantius next explains in a similar manner the healing of the dumb and the lame; he then proceeds, "Item labes et maculas inquinorum corporum re-purgavit, non exigua immortalis potentiz opera. Verum id portendebat hæc vis, quod peccatorum labibus, ac vitiorum maculis inquinatos, doctrina ejus purificatura esset, eruditione justitiz. Leprosi enim vere, atque elephantici debent haberi, quos vel infinitæ cupiditates ad scelera, vel infatigabiles voluptates ad flagitia compellunt; et dedecorum maculis inustos, labe afficiunt sempiterna." And, lastly, he compares the death of the body to the death of the soul^b.

P. 133. Thus Perizonius. "Nihil tamen vel sic obstat, quo minus ipsæ illæ veteres patriarcharum historiae, sed literaliter, ut dicitur, prius per omnes partes explicitæ atque constitutæ, deinde etiam, ut fecundissimus est Scripturæ sacræ sensus, et admirabilis quædam divinæ providentiæ in rebus humanis ratio, typice accipiantur, resque alias ac diu post pari modo gerendas designare credantur. Certe Origenes *contra Celsum*, lib. iv. p. 192, 193. censet, res illas evenisse primis hominibus *ευτυχως*, hoc est, ut res

^a More Nevochim, p. iii. c. 33.

^b Lactan. de Vera Sapient. lib. iv. sect. 26.

" illæ typi essent rerum aliarum, conscriptas autem esse
 " propter illos, qui dein viverent." In a similar manner
 the Chronicon Paschale: Παντα συμβολα ησαν και τυποι του
 κατὰ Χρῆστον μυστηριου το παθους και της αναντιστασεως· πασα γαρ η
 γραφή προς τουτον τον σκοπον ορά^d.

P. 136. The opinion, that the *angel Jehovab* of the Jewish
 Scriptures was a corporeal manifestation of Christ, is repeat-
 edly maintained by Justin Martyr. See Apol. ii. p. 75, and
 Dial. cum Tryph. p. 279, &c. See also Maimon. More Ne-
 voch. p. ii. c. 42. in which R. Chijah, speaking of the ap-
 pearance of the three angels to Abraham, calls it " secretum
 " magnum;" and Chronicon Paschale, p. 58.

P. 147. The same opinion is advanced by Justin Martyr.
 "Οτι ο λαος επολιμει τῇ Αμαλῃ, και ο του Ναυη υἱος ο επορομασ-
 θεις τῇ Ἰησου ονοματι της μαχης ηρχεν, αυτος Μωσῃς ηνυχετο τῷ
 Θεῷ, τας χειρας ἑκατέρως ἐκτετασας· Ωρ δε και Ααρων ὑπεδαγαζον
 αυτας παντα, ἵνα μη κοπωθεντος αυτη χαλασθωσιν. Εἰ γαρ ἐπι-
 δεδωκεν τι του σχηματος τουτου τουτον γαυρον μιμουμενου, ὡς γι-
 γραφῆαι ἐν τῇς Μωσῆως γραφαῖς, ο λαος ἤτλατο· εἰ δε ἐν τῇ ταξίῃ
 ἤμεινε ταυτη, Αμαλῃ ἐνικατο τοσούτοι· και ἰσχυον, δια του γαυρου
 ἰσχυιν. Ου γαρ οτι ὅτως ηνυχετο Μωσῃς, δια τουτο κρεισσων ο λαος
 ἐγινετο, ἀλλ' οτι ἐν ἀρχῇ της μαχης του ονοματος του Ἰησου οντος,
 αυτος το σημειον του γαυρου ἐποιε^e.

P. 157. Justin Martyr, speaking of the elevation of the
 serpent by Moses, ascribes the following peculiar notion to
 Plato. Οὕτως παριδωκει ἀναγινωσκων Πλάτῳ, και μη ακριβῶς ἐπιγα-
 μιος μηδε νησας τυποι εἶναι γαυρου, ἀλλὰ χιασμα νησας, τῇ μίλῃ
 του πρωτου Θεου δυναμιν κεχιασθαι ἐν τῷ παντι ἐπι. Και το ἐπ-
 ἔπειν αὐτον τριον, ἐπειδη, ὡς προειπομεν, ἐπανη τῷ ὕδατι ἀνεγινω-
 στω Μωσῆως εἰρημενοι ἐπιφθέρσθαι το τῷ Θεῷ πνευμα. Δευτερας
 μιν γαρ χωρειν τῷ παρα Θεου λογῷ, οἱ κεχιασθαι ἐν τῷ παντι εἴη,
 διδωσι· τῇ δε τρίτῃ, τῷ λεχθῆναι ἐπιφθέρσθαι τῷ ὕδατι πνευματι,
 εἴπω· Τα δε τρεῖς περὶ του τριον^f.

^c Perizonii Orig. Babyl. c. ix.

^d Chron. Pasch. p. 56.

^e Dial. cum Tryph. p. 248.

^f Apol. ii. p. 73.

P. 159. Τῶν μὲν οὖν τῶν δράκοντος φύσει καὶ τῶν ὀφίων αὐτοὺς ἐξ-
 οὐκασιν ὁ Ταυῖος, καὶ μὴ αὐτοὶ αὐτοὺς Φοινίκης τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίου^c.
 Hence these reptiles were so frequently placed in temples.
 Xiphilinus mentions, that the emperor Adrian brought one
 even from India, and placed it in a temple, which he had
 built at Athens. Ἀδριανὸς δὲ, τότε Οὐλεμῶτος τὸ ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις,
 ἐν ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἱδρύσκει, ἐξέποιήσῃ, καὶ δράκοντα ἐς αὐτὸ, ἀπὸ Ἰνδίας
 κομίσαντα, ἀνέθηκε^f.

P. 168. Our Lord also declares Jonah to be a type of his
 resurrection on the third day. This will appear in a yet
 more striking point of view, if there be any truth in the
 Jewish tradition, that Jonah was the son of the widow,
 whom Elijah raised from the dead. "Tradunt Hebræi,
 "hunc (scil. Jonam) esse viduæ filium, quem a mortuis
 "suscitavit Elias^g." Καὶ εἰδὼς (scil. Ἠλίας) ὡς τὴν χήραν
 μίαν τοῦ νῦν αὐτῆς, καὶ ἔμεινε παρ' αὐτοῖς—Θαυμάσια τοῦ Ἰωνᾶ
 παλιν ἡγυρεῖ ἐκ νεκρῶν ὁ Θεὸς διὰ τῆς Ἠλίας^h.

P. 180. The Jews themselves appear to have entertained
 the same sentiments respecting the allegorical mode of ex-
 pounding the Song of Solomon. "It is certain, that they
 "had by tradition sundry explications of the Scripture,
 "grounded upon allegories. Philo affirms this positively;
 "lib. de Therap. p. 691. and St. Paul gives us several ex-
 "amples of it.—This method of explaining Scripture ought
 "to be carefully considered, because it gives us to understand
 "the reasons, why the Jews have regarded the Song of Songs
 "as a part of canonical Scripture, and have referred it to
 "the Messiah, as we see they do in their Targum on Cant.
 "i. 8. iv. 5. vii. 14. viii. 1, 4. i"ⁱ

P. 226. This symbolical Branch is expressly said by the
 Chaldee Paraphrast to be the Messiah. וְשֵׁן מְלֶכָא מְבֹרָךְ

^c Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. i. c. 10.

^f Xiphil. in Epist. p. 264.

^g Isidor. Hispal. de Vita et Obitu Sapient. sect. 45.

^h Doroth. Tyr. de Proph. c. vi.

ⁱ Allix's Judgment, p. 24, 25.

רישי ומשיחא מבני בנווי ותרבי : *A king shall come out of the sons of Jesse, and the Messias out of his sons' sons*^{*}.

P. 235. In order to elude the force of this Prophecy, and others of a similar nature, the Jews have invented the fable of a double Messiah; "to one they attribute all those places, which mention his low estate and sufferings; to the other, such as speak of his power and glory. "The one they style משיח בן דוד, the other משיח בן יוסף. As the Targum, שני תלין פריקין. משיח בר דוד ומשיח בר יוסף. Cant. iv. 5. *Two are thy Redeemers, Messias the son of David, and Messias the son of Ephraim*¹."

P. 243. The following passage is curious, if its authenticity may be depended upon. "Non est omittendum, quod nescio e quo libro descriptam in schedis meis habeo; nomen יְהוָה Trinitatis mysterium continere vetus synagoga, quæ Christum præcessit, tradidit. Per Jod intelligitur Pater, qui est principium et origo rerum omnium: per He Filius, per quem omnia, quæ facta sunt, esse cœperunt. Nomine Vau copulativo conjunctio Spiritus Sanctus, qui est copula et nexus utriusque, et ab utroque procedit. Geminatur He propter duplicem naturam, quæ est in Christo, primum divinam, alterum humanam naturam denotat^m." The celebrated name of God, consisting of forty-two letters, is said by Galatinus to be אב אלהים בן אלהים רוח הקודש : אלהים שלשת באחד אחד בשלשת : "The Father God, the Son God, the Holy Ghost God, three in one, one in three." But there is great reason to doubt, whether these words be genuine. "Magnum operæ pretium esset, inquit Cl. Buxtorfius, hanc expositionem posse ex libris Rabbinorum firmari. Scaliger, Drusius, aliique in Hebræorum monumentis versati, negant ea in Hebræorum monumentis hodie reperiri. Quid ergo? Existimo ego, Galatinum, seu

^{*} Cited by Bp. Pearson on the Creed, art. ii. note s.

¹ Ibid. note r.

^m Drusii Tetragram. c. xx.

“potius Raimundum Sebandum, ejus scrinia compilasse Galatinum, Scaliger auctor est, veterum scriptorum imitamento, et hæc, et alia, vel finxisse, vel ex libris *מגילת המאנים* descripsisse.” The same Galatinus asserts, that the name of God, consisting of twelve letters, is *אֱלֹהֵינוּ* “הַקֹּדֶשׁ” “The Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.” He cites also the authority of Maimonides, when describing the mode in which the High-Priest blessed the people. “Hæc benedictio cum nomine quatuor literarum, cum tribus digitis ambarum palmarum erectis, et duobus depressis fiat, ad designandam Divinarum Personarum Trinitatem per ipsum nomen significatam.” I will not, however, venture to pronounce, whether these two last extracts can lay a better-founded claim to authenticity, than the preceding one respecting the name of forty-two letters. The second person of the Trinity is certainly mentioned more than once in the Hebrew Scriptures, both under the title of *the Son of Man*, and *the Son of God*; on which account we should have no reason to be surprised, if similar expressions occurred in the writings of the Jewish doctors. “I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like *the Son of Man* came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.” —“Lo! I see four men walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like *the Son of God*.—Thou art *my Son*, this day have I begotten

^a Sixt. Amama de Nom. Jehovah, sect. xlvii.

^b Drusii Tetrag. c. vi.

^c Ibid. c. x.

^d Dan. vii. 13.

^e Dan. iii. 25.

“thee.

“ thee”.—Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended?
 “ Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath
 “ bound the waters in a garment? Who hath established
 “ all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is
 “ *his Son's* name?”

▪ Psalm ii. 7. and Heb. i. 5.

† Prov. xxx. 4.

THE END.

